

**RECONSTITUTION OF CMV-SPECIFIC  
T-CELLS FOLLOWING ADOPTIVE  
T-CELL IMMUNOTHERAPY AND  
HAEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELL  
TRANSPLANTATION**

by

**MOHAMMAD RAEISZADEH**

A thesis submitted to the University of Birmingham for the degree of  
**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

Institute of Immunology and Immunotherapy  
College of Medicine and Dental Sciences  
University of Birmingham  
September 2016

UNIVERSITY OF  
BIRMINGHAM

**University of Birmingham Research Archive**

**e-theses repository**

This unpublished thesis/dissertation is copyright of the author and/or third parties. The intellectual property rights of the author or third parties in respect of this work are as defined by The Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988 or as modified by any successor legislation.

Any use made of information contained in this thesis/dissertation must be in accordance with that legislation and must be properly acknowledged. Further distribution or reproduction in any format is prohibited without the permission of the copyright holder.

## **Abstract**

The human immune system responds dynamically to persistent Cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection. Immunodeficiency following haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) can lead to CMV viraemia which is an important cause of transplant-related morbidity and mortality. This thesis investigated the reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells in two cohorts of HSCT patients and studied the potential role of Tumour Necrosis Factor Receptor 2 (TNFR2) in regulation of CMV-specific T-cell expansion post HSCT.

The first cohort included patients who participated in a randomized phase II clinical trial of adoptive cellular therapy for CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in HSCT patients. The primary end point of study was reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell to  $10 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  within 2 months post T-cell depleted matched unrelated donor HSCT. Reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was monitored for up to 6 months in 17 patients who received therapeutic T-cells and in 11 patients who received best available antiviral treatment for CMV viraemia. Adoptive cellular therapy (ACT) resulted in earlier and greater expansion of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Within one month post cellular therapy, CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells had greater expansion as compared to the control arm. Additionally, immunotherapy led to greater reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. The number of infused therapeutic T-cells and circulating levels of Alemtuzumab were found as important factors influencing T-cell recovery after immunotherapy.

In the second cohort of patients, reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was studied using a novel HLA-class II tetramer. The aims here were to identify the minimum number of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells conferring protection against CMV viraemia and

also, to characterise their phenotype by direct visualisation. An absolute CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell count of  $>0.7 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  was found to protect from recurrent CMV reactivation. Approximately, one third of specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were perforin and granzyme-B positive indicating cytotoxic potential, whilst the majority expressed T-bet confirming their Th1 activity. These cells were IL-2R $\alpha$  negative whilst some had IL-7R $\alpha$  and the majority expressed TNFR2. Cell surface expression of CD57 molecule on CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was demonstrated to be a potential universal biomarker of immune response to CMV infection which could be used for prediction of recurrent CMV viraemia in clinical practice.

In the final part of this PhD, the profile of cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets of healthy individuals and HSCT patients were studied. The results showed distinct cytokine receptor expression patterns in naïve versus memory T-cells. The most significant observations were: rapid decrease in expression of CD130 (gp130) (IL-6R signalling chain) and increase in expression of CD120b (TNFR2) after T-cell differentiation from naïve to effector cells. TNFR2 was present in the majority of CMV-specific T-cells and its expression per cell increased during CMV-specific T-cell expansion post HSCT. Engagement of TNFR2 with a specific ligand led to the apoptosis of CMV-specific T-cells. This phenomenon may indicate a potential role of TNF/TFR2 interaction in the contraction phase of T-cell response to CMV reactivation.

## **Acknowledgements**

This thesis would not have been possible without the help and support of number of individuals. It is difficult to overstate my gratitude to my PhD supervisor, Dr Frederick Chen for his great insights and unwavering encouragement. His in-depth knowledge, dedication, and kind consideration, resulted in this work. I express my warmest thanks to Professor Paul Moss who strongly supported me in my research job as well as helping me to do PhD study with his great expertise and valuable criticism and allowing access to the stem cell transplant patients' samples.

I thank my PhD examiners Professors Antonio Pgliuca and Mark Drayson for their extremely valuable advice and comments. I would also like to thank Dr. Annette Pachnio for her great help in providing me with vital reagents for this research. I am deeply grateful to my colleague, Mr Guido Frumento for his wonderful technical guidance and help in processing of the clinical trial samples. Without his assistance, it was not possible to run all the samples based upon the clinical trial scheduled program. I also wish to thank Dr Heather Beard for her extremely valuable suggestions in performing experiments according to the GCLP standards. I would like to give my special thanks to the members of Stem Cell and Immunotherapy laboratory, NHS Blood and Transplant, particularly Mr Martin Cartwright, who smoothed the way for me to conduct most of my experiments in their GMP grade facilities. I also would like to thank Mr Gordon Ryan and Mrs Jasunara Begum, the research staff in the School of Cancer Sciences for their kind support and thank Professor Herald Wajant for providing me with TNFR ligand. I am deeply grateful to the Leukaemia and Lymphoma Research for their support and funding.

Words can not express how grateful I am to my parents. Their prayer for me was what sustained me thus far. I owe a great deal of loving appreciation to my wife, Dr Akram Hosseini for all of her unlimited support and consideration during my research work. A very special thanks to my beloved children, Ryan and Delara for their patience and understanding.

Finally I thank God (Allah). You are the one who let me finish my degree. I will keep on trusting You for my future. Thank you.

# Table of Contents

Abstract	ii
Acknowledgements	iv
Table of contents	vi
Index of figures	xi
Index of tables	xv
Index of appendices	xvi
Glossary	xvii
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Cytomegalovirus	2
1.1.1 CMV genome and life cycle	2
1.1.2 CMV encoded proteins	6
1.1.2A Function	6
1.1.2B Antigenicity	6
1.2 CMV infection	10
1.2.1 CMV reactivation	11
1.3 CMV immunity	13
1.3.1A Innate immune response, production of Interferons	13
1.3.1B NK-cell response	14
1.3.2 Acquired immune response	14
1.3.2A B-cell mediated response	15
1.3.2B T-cell mediated response, role of CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	15
1.3.2C T-cell mediated response, CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	20
1.3.2D CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	23
1.4 CMV and clinical complications	25
1.4.1 Autoimmunity	25
1.4.2 Graft rejection	27
1.4.3 Mechanisms of CMV induced pathogenesis	28
1.4.3A Humoral autoimmunity	28
1.4.3B Inflammation	28
1.4.3C Vascular damage	29

1.4.3D	Immunosuppression	29
1.5	CMV and Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation	31
1.5.1	Reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells post HSCT	33
1.6	Adoptive cellular therapy for the prevention and treatment of CMV disease	36
	<b>Project aims</b>	41
	<b>Chapter 2: Material and Methods</b>	43
2.1	Study populations	44
2.1.1	ACE-ASPECT trial patients	44
2.1.2	Patients studied for the characterization of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells reconstitution post HSCT through the use of HLA class II tetramers	45
2.1.3	Healthy blood donors and patients analysed for cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets	46
2.2	Methods used for immune monitoring of ACE-ASPECT trial patients	46
2.2.1	Peripheral blood processing	46
2.2.2	Enumeration of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	47
2.2.2A	Determination of T-cell counts using Trucount tube	48
2.2.2B	Detection of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	48
2.2.2C	Flow cytometry analysis of T-cell counts and gating strategy	49
2.2.3	Functional behaviour of CMV-specific T-cells in ACE-ASPECT trial patients	53
2.2.3A	Phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	53
2.2.3B	Functional analysis of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells through intracellular staining	53
2.2.4	Reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells in ACE-ASPECT trial patients	54
2.2.4A	Flow cytometry analysis of CMV-specific T-cell phenotype and function	54
2.2.5	IFN- $\gamma$ Elispot for analysis of CMV-specific T-cell function	55
2.3	Methods used for analysis of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution after HSCT by HLA class II tetramers	57
2.4	Methods used for analysis of cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets and effect of TNFR2 ligation on differentiated cells	58
2.4.1	Flow cytometry analysis	59



2.4.2	Detection of TNFR2 expression in CMV-specific T-cells	59
2.4.3	Cell incubation with TNFR2 ligand	59
2.5	Statistical analysis	60
	<b>Chapter 3: Reconstitution of CMV- specific T-cells following adoptive cellular therapy (ACE-ASPECT)</b>	66
3.1	Background	67
3.1.1	Adoptive cellular therapy- Phase I clinical trial	67
3.1.2	Adoptive cellular therapy- Phase II clinical trial	69
3.1.2A	Study objectives and end points	70
3.2	Results	72
3.2.1	Quality controls for quantification of T-cells	72
3.2.1A	Internal controls	72
3.2.1B	External controls	74
3.2.1C	Control of Streptamer <sup>®</sup> staining	76
3.2.2	Absolute numbers of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution following ACT and the trial end point showed no statistically significant difference between the two arms	78
3.2.3	Reconstitution of total CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell populations	81
3.2.4	The expansion rate of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells was different between arms A and B	82
3.2.5	Geometric increases in CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell populations	84
3.2.6	Expansion of non-infused CMV-specific T-cells in arm A patients	86
3.2.7	Reconstitution of CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cell population	88
3.2.8	Concomitant expansion of CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	89
3.2.9	CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells expanded co-ordinately	90
3.2.10	Anti-CMV antibody response	91
3.2.11	Functional behaviour of CMV-specific T-cells	93
3.2.11a	Elispot results	94
3.2.11b	Multi-functional activity of CMV-specific T-cells as detected by intracellular cytokine production	99
3.2.12	Other results for ACE-ASPECT trial	103
3.3	Discussion	106

<b>Chapter 4: Characterization of CMV- specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post-HSCT through the use of HLA class II-peptide tetramers</b>	113
4.1 Background	114
4.2 Results	116
4.2.1 CMV reactivation was common and over 40% of patients suffered from multiple episodes of viraemia	116
4.2.2 Monitoring of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells using HLA-peptide tetramers showed that CD4 <sup>+</sup> T- cells reconstituted with similar kinetics to virus-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	121
4.2.3 T-cell responses before and after clearance of viraemia indicate a minimum threshold of CMV-specific T-cell immune response is required for viral control	123
4.2.4 Expansion of CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD57 <sup>+</sup> T-cells during viral reactivation indicates a broader CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cell response	125
4.2.5 Diagnostic value of CMV-specific T-cell quantification	126
4.2.6 CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells exhibit an effector phenotype	129
4.2.7 Helper and Cytotoxic potential of CMV specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	132
4.2.8 Cytokine receptor expression in the reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells	134
4.2.9 The CMV-specific humoral immune response correlates with the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	136
4.3 Discussion	137
<b>Chapter 5: Cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets and functional activity of TNFR2 in effector memory subset</b>	141
5.1 Background	142
5.2 Results	150
5.2.1 T-cell subset distribution and CMV infection	150
5.2.2 Expression of IL-2R $\alpha$ (CD25) in T cell subsets	154
5.2.3 Expression of IL-7R $\alpha$ (CD127) in T-cell subsets	157
5.2.4 Expression pattern of IL-15R $\alpha$	160
5.2.5 Expression pattern of CD130 (IL6R $\alpha$ )	163
5.2.6 Expression pattern of CD120b (TNFR2)	166
5.2.7 TNFR2 expression in CMV-specific T-cells	169
5.2.8 Ligation of TNFR2 with a specific agonist caused cell apoptosis	174

5.2.8A TNFR2 ligation associated with apoptosis	178
5.2.8B Ligation of TNFR2 in CMV-specific T-cells	180
5.3 Discussion	181
<b>General Discussion</b>	189
<b>References</b>	199
<b>Appendices</b>	217

## Index of Figures

<b>Figure 1.1:</b> CMV virion	3
<b>Figure 1.2:</b> Schematic map of the CMV genome	4
<b>Figure 1.3:</b> CMV life cycle in a host cell	5
<b>Figure 1.4:</b> Immune response to CMV	8
<b>Figure 1.5:</b> CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell responses to CMV proteins	9
<b>Figure 1.6:</b> T-cell responses following primary CMV infection	19
<b>Figure 1.7:</b> Helper function of CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	22
<b>Figure 1.8:</b> Antiviral activation of CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	23
<b>Figure 1.9:</b> Mechanisms of CMV induced immunopathology	30
<b>Figure 1.10:</b> Strategies for adoptive cellular therapy of CMV- specific T-cells	38
<b>Figure 2.1:</b> Flow cytometry gating strategy for identification of T-cells	50-51
<b>Figure 3.1:</b> ACE trial arms	71
<b>Figure 3.2:</b> Internal quality control of flow cytometry method used for T-cell quantification	73
<b>Figure 3.3:</b> External quality control of flow cytometry method used for T-cell quantification	75
<b>Figure 3.4:</b> Schematic picture of Streptamer® and its binding to T-cell through engagement of TCR and MHC molecule	77
<b>Figure 3.5:</b> Expansion of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells up to 56 days post-ACT (arm A) or first detection of CMV viraemia (arm B)	80
<b>Figure 3.6:</b> Expansion of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells within one month post ACT/first CMV viraemia detection	83
<b>Figure 3.7:</b> Fold increase in the number of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	84
<b>Figure 3.8:</b> Fold increases in the numbers of CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells within 2 months post-ACT/first CMV viraemia	85
<b>Figure 3.9:</b> CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell expansions over one month post-ACT/first viraemia	86
<b>Figure 3.10:</b> The highest and lowest median frequencies of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	87
<b>Figure 3.11:</b> Expansion of infused and non-infused CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells post-ACT	88

<b>Figure 3.12:</b> Reconstitution of CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells in arms A and B patients	88
<b>Figure 3.13:</b> Co-expansion of CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells during immune reconstitution post-ACT in arm A	89
<b>Figure 3.14:</b> Concomitant reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells post-ACT	90
<b>Figure 3.15:</b> Co-expansion of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells and CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD57 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	91
<b>Figure 3.16:</b> IgG response to CMV in arms A and B patients	92
<b>Figure 3.17:</b> IFN- $\gamma$ production in Elispot	93
<b>Figure 3.18:</b> IFN- $\gamma$ response to the CMV-derived peptides as measured by Elispot	95
<b>Figure 3.19:</b> Longitudinal analysis of CMV-specific T-cells with Streptamer <sup>®</sup> staining and Elispot assay	96
<b>Figure 3.20:</b> Correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells identified by Streptamer <sup>®</sup> staining and CMV-specific IFN- $\gamma$ producing cells	97
<b>Figure 3.21:</b> IFN- $\gamma$ responses to pp65 and IE-1 peptide pools as detected by Elispot	98
<b>Figure 3.22:</b> Cytokine production by CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells following stimulation with CMV-derived peptides	100
<b>Figure 3.23:</b> Intracellular cytokine production	101-102
<b>Figure 3.24:</b> Effects of CTL dose and Alemtuzumab level on the trial end point	104
<b>Figure 3.25:</b> Combinational effects of Alemtuzumab and CTL dose on reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	104
<b>Figure 4.1:</b> Pattern of reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells after transplantation in relation to episodes of CMV reactivation	120
<b>Figure 4.2:</b> Longitudinal analysis of reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells following HSCT	122
<b>Figure 4.3</b> Frequencies of CMV specific T-cells before and after viraemia 124 in relation to occurrence of single or recurrent episodes of reactivations	
<b>Figure 4.4:</b> Correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells and number of CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD57 <sup>+</sup> T-cells during T-cell reconstitution post-HSCT	125
<b>Figure 4.5:</b> ROC analysis of CMV-specific T-cell numbers in HSCT patients with	128

single or multiple episode(s) of CMV reactivation

<b>Figure 4.6:</b> Immunophenotyping of CMV specific T-cells by flow cytometry	130
<b>Figure 4.7:</b> Immune phenotype of reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells post-HST	131
<b>Figure 4.8:</b> Expression levels of perforin, granzyme B and T-bet in CMV-specific T-cells	133
<b>Figure 4.9:</b> Perforin expression in total CD4 <sup>+</sup> population, CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD57 <sup>+</sup> and CD57 <sup>+</sup> DYS - specific T-cells	134
<b>Figure 4.10:</b> Flow cytometry dot plots of cytokine receptor expression in CMV-specific T-cells	135
<b>Figure 4.11:</b> TNFR2 (CD120b) expression by CMV-specific T-cells in response to CMV reactivation	136
<b>Figure 4.12:</b> Coordinated humoral and cellular immune responses to CMV reactivation post-HSCT	137
<b>Figure 5.1:</b> Cytokine-receptor interactions of type I family cytokine receptors	143
<b>Figure 5.2:</b> Trans-presentation of IL-15	144
<b>Figure 5.3:</b> TNF/TNFR family members with co-stimulatory roles	146
<b>Figure 5.4:</b> TNF interaction with TNFR1 and TNFR2 induces two opposing signalling events	148
<b>Figure 5.5:</b> Distribution of T-cell subsets in healthy individuals and CMV infection	152
<b>Figure 5.6:</b> CD25 expressions in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors	155
<b>Figure 5.7:</b> CD127 (IL7R $\alpha$ ) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors	158
<b>Figure 5.8:</b> IL15R $\alpha$ expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors	161
<b>Figure 5.9:</b> CD130 (IL6R $\alpha$ ) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors	164
<b>Figure 5.10:</b> CD120b (TNFR2) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors	167
<b>Figure 5.11:</b> CD120b (TNFR2) expression level of CMV-specific T-cells in response to CMV viraemia	171
<b>Figure 5.12:</b> Comparison of CD120b expression level in CMV-specific T-cells of HSCT patients	173

<b>Figure 5.13:</b> CD120b expression and in vitro T-cell activation	173
<b>Figure 5.14:</b> Interaction of TNFR2 and its soluble agonist (Flag-TNC- scTNF (143N/145R) which mimics TNFR2 binding to membrane TNF (main ligand for TNFR2)	174
<b>Figure 5.15:</b> Titration of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) for study of TNFR2 ligation	175
<b>Figure 5.16:</b> Effect of TNFR2 ligation on the frequency of CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets	177
<b>Figure 5.17:</b> TNFR2 ligation and cell loss in TNFR2 positive population	178
<b>Figure 5.18:</b> Induction of apoptosis following TNFR2 ligation	179

## Index of Tables

<b>Table 1.1:</b> List of CMV derived peptides and related HLA molecules studied in the current project	9
<b>Table 1.2:</b> Summary of published reports on adoptive cellular therapy of CMV-specific T-cells post HSCT	39
<b>Table 2.1:</b> List of antibodies used in detection and phenotyping analysis of CMV-specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cells	61
<b>Table 2.2:</b> List of MHC class I Streptamers <sup>®</sup>	62
<b>Table 2.3:</b> List of isotype controls used in the phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific T-cells	62
<b>Table 2.4:</b> List of reagents and consumables used in the study of CMV-specific T-cells	63
<b>Table 2.5:</b> Antigens and reagents used for the cell stimulation assay	64
<b>Table 2.6:</b> List of anti-cytokine receptor antibodies	65
<b>Table 2.7:</b> List of isotype controls used in the study of cytokine receptors	65
<b>Table 3.1:</b> Frequencies of T-cells stained with different multimers for control of Streptamer <sup>®</sup> staining	76
<b>Table 3.2:</b> Magnitude of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post ACT	78
<b>Table 3.3:</b> Magnitude of CMV-specific CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution in arm B patients	79
<b>Table 3.4:</b> Magnitude of CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post ACT	80
<b>Table 3.5:</b> Magnitude of CD3 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post first CMV viral detection in arm B patients	81
<b>Table 4.1:</b> Characteristics of HSCT patients	118
<b>Table 4.2:</b> Summary of CMV reactivation and magnitude of CMV specific T-cell responses in HSCT patients	119
<b>Table 5.1:</b> Table 5.1 Expression properties of TNF/TNFR molecules by T-cells	145
<b>Table 5.2:</b> Frequencies of apoptotic and necrotic cells following TNFR2 ligation in TNFR2 positive and negative fractions of isolated CD8 <sup>+</sup> cells	180



## **Index of Appendices**

<b>Appendix 1:</b> T-cell manufacturing in ACE-ASPECT trial	218
Abstracts and paper published from the results of this PhD:	
<b>Appendix 2:</b> CMV-Specific T-Cell Therapy Improves Immune Reconstitution Following Unrelated Donor HSCT: Results of a Randomized Controlled Trial	219
<b>Appendix 3:</b> Characterization Of CMV-Specific CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-Cell Reconstitution Following Stem Cell Transplantation Through The Use Of HLA Class II-Peptide Tetramers Identifies Patients At High Risk Of Recurrent CMV Reactivation	220
<b>Appendix 4:</b> TNFR2 Is Expressed Preferentially By Late Differentiated CD8 T-Cells and Can be Triggered By TNFR2-Specific Ligand to Induce Cell Death of Recently Activated Antigen-Specific T Cells: A Possible Role of TNF in T-Cell Deflation	221

---

## Glossary

7-AminoactinomycinD	7-AAD
Activator Protein	AP-1
Adoptive Cellular Therapy	ACT
Allophycocyanin	APC
Antibody	Ab
Antibody Dependent Cell-mediated Cytotoxicity	ADCC
Antigen Presenting Cell	APC
Best Available Therapy	BAT
Becton Dickinson	BD
Central Memory	CM
Cluster of Differentiation	CD
Coefficient of Variation	CV
Common Variable Immunodeficiency	CVID
Cytomegalovirus	CMV
Cytotoxic T lymphocyte	CTL
Dendritic Cells	DC
Delayed Early	DE
Donor Lymphocyte Infusion	DLI
Effector Memory	EM
Effector Memory CD45RA <sup>+</sup>	EMRA
Fas ligand	FasL
Fluorescence Activated Cell Sorter	FACS
Fluorescein Isothiocyanate	FITC
Glycoprotein B	gB
Graft Versus Host Disease	GVHD
Haematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation	HSCT
Human Immunodeficiency Virus	HIV
Human Leukocyte Antigen	HLA
Human Serum Albumin	HSA
Immediate Early	IE

Immunoglobulin	Ig
Inflammatory Bowel Disease	IBD
Inflammatory Protein-10	IP-10
Interferon gamma	IFN- $\gamma$
Interleukin	IL
Intracellular Adhesion Molecule	ICAM
Lymphotoxin	LT
Macrophage Inflammatory Protein-1a	MIP-1a
Major Histocompatibility Complex	MHC
Mean Fluorescent Intensity	MFI
Monocyte Chemoattractant Protein-1	MCP-1
National External Quality Assessment Service	NEQAS
Natural Killer(cell)	NK
Nuclear factor kappa B	NF- $\kappa$ B
Open Reading Frame	ORF
Peridinin Chlorophyll Protein	PerCP
Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cell	PBMC
Phosphate Buffered Saline	PBS
Phycoerythrin	PE
Quantitative Polymerase Chain Reaction	QPCR
Regulated on Activation, Normal T-Cell Expressed and Secreted	RANTES
Rheumatoid Arthritis	RA
Receiver Operating Characteristic	ROC
Staphylococcal Enterotoxin B	SEB
T-cell Depleted	TCD
Transforming Growth Factor-b	TGF-b
Tumour Necrosis Factor-alpha	TNF- $\alpha$
Tumour Necrosis Factor-receptor	TNFR
TNF-Related Apoptosis Inducing Ligand	TRAIL
Unique Long Region	ULR
Unique Short Region	USR



## **Chapter 1**

# **INTRODUCTION**

A large body of evidence exists in support of immunotherapy at both research and clinical levels. Much of this is focused on the clinical outcome of immunotherapy, but immune monitoring data is equally important as they allow us to understand the behaviour of infused therapeutic cells and the host's response. The eventual success or failure of a particular immunotherapy approach can therefore be analysed and the underlying causes explored. The findings from such studies can then be used to refine or improve immunotherapy outcome and also lead to novel diagnostic technologies. This work is modelled on CMV as a target of immunotherapy, and investigated the reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells in patients enrolled in a clinical trial of adoptive T-cell immunotherapy and in patients who received routine stem cell transplants. The first chapter of this thesis briefly discusses the virology and immunology of CMV infection and presents a summary of previously reported findings on adoptive cellular therapy with CMV-specific T-cells.

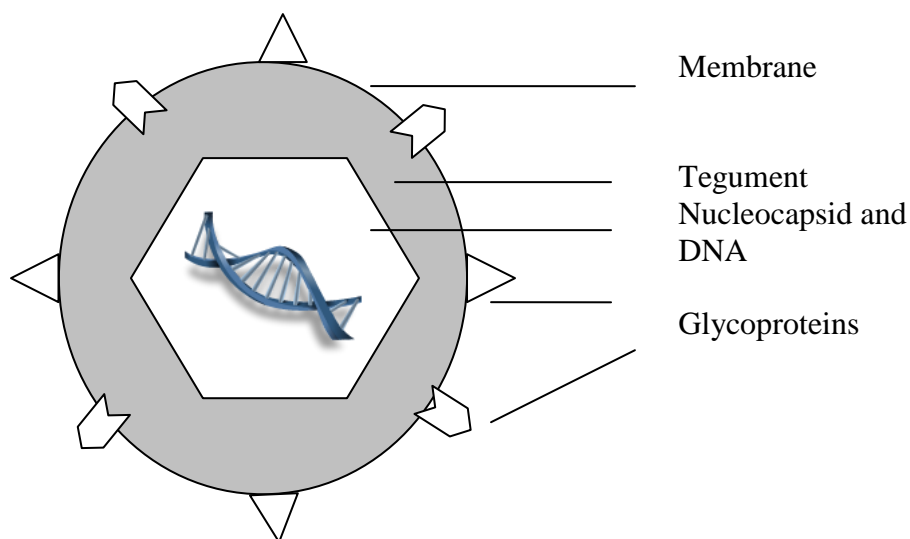
## **1.1 Cytomegalovirus**

### **1.1.1 CMV genome and life cycle**

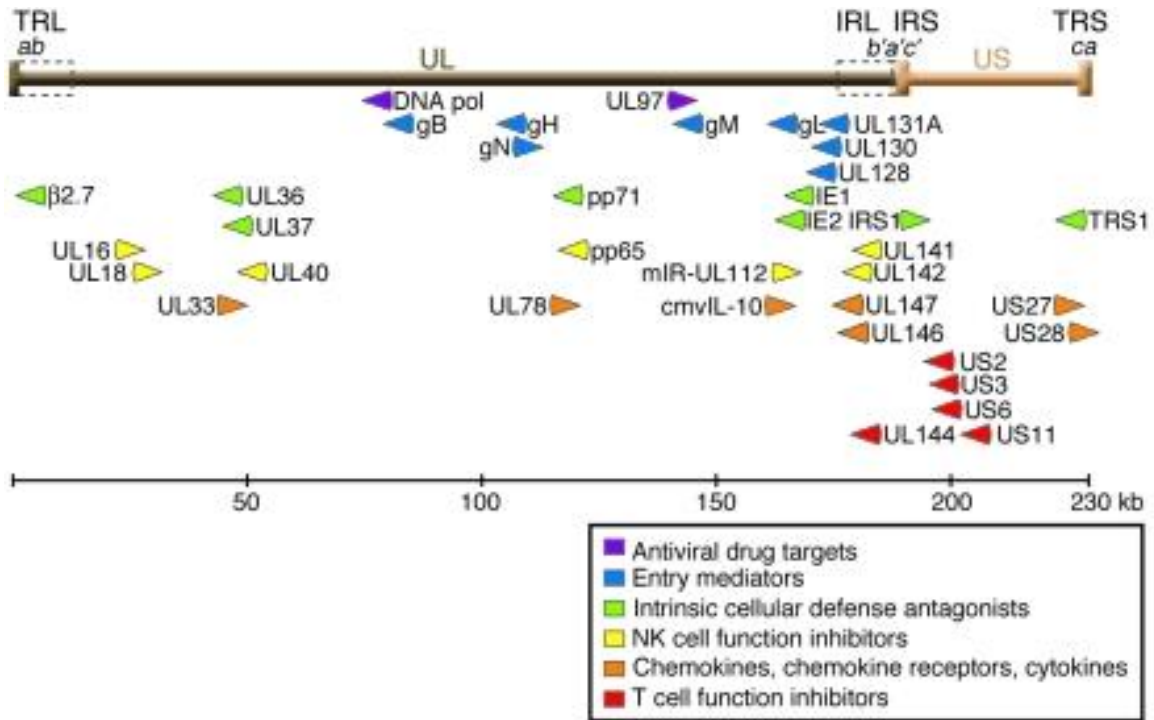
The virion of CMV is composed of a nucleocapsid surrounded by the tegument which is a protein field region with the phosphoprotein 65 (pp65) as the most abundant protein. The viral envelope, derived from host cell endoplasmic reticulum-Golgi intermediate compartment, covers the tegument and contains virus encoded glycoproteins such as glycoprotein B (gB), gH and gL (Figure 1.1). The nucleocapsid encloses a 235 kbp double stranded DNA with the capacity to encode in excess of 166 gene products (Mocarski and Pass, 2007). The genome has two regions: UL – Unique long, US – Unique short which are bounded by repeat regions; TRL (Terminal Repeat Long), IRL (Internal Repeat Long), inverted repeat of TRL, TRS –Terminal Repeat Short and IRS

– Internal Repeat Short; inverted repeat of TRS. The repeats allow rearrangements of the unique regions which are sequentially transcribed in a cascade fashion (Figure 1.2).

CMV can replicate in many differentiated cell types which are described as permissive cells for viral replication. The entry to human cells is either through direct cell fusion or through endocytic pathway and utilises some of CMV glycoproteins such as gB (Figure 1.3). Expression of CMV genes occurs sequentially. Intermediate-early (IE) genes are expressed immediately following viral entry without need for expression of other viral genes. These genes have vital roles in controlling viral and cellular gene expression in order to prepare the conditions for production of viral DNA. IE-1 and IE-2 genes regulate viral and host cell gene expression at transcriptional level and other IE gene products suppress cell death. Delayed Early (DE) genes expression depends on the expression of IE genes and their functional products are involved in viral DNA replication. Finally, Late (L) genes are expressed which encode virus structural proteins.



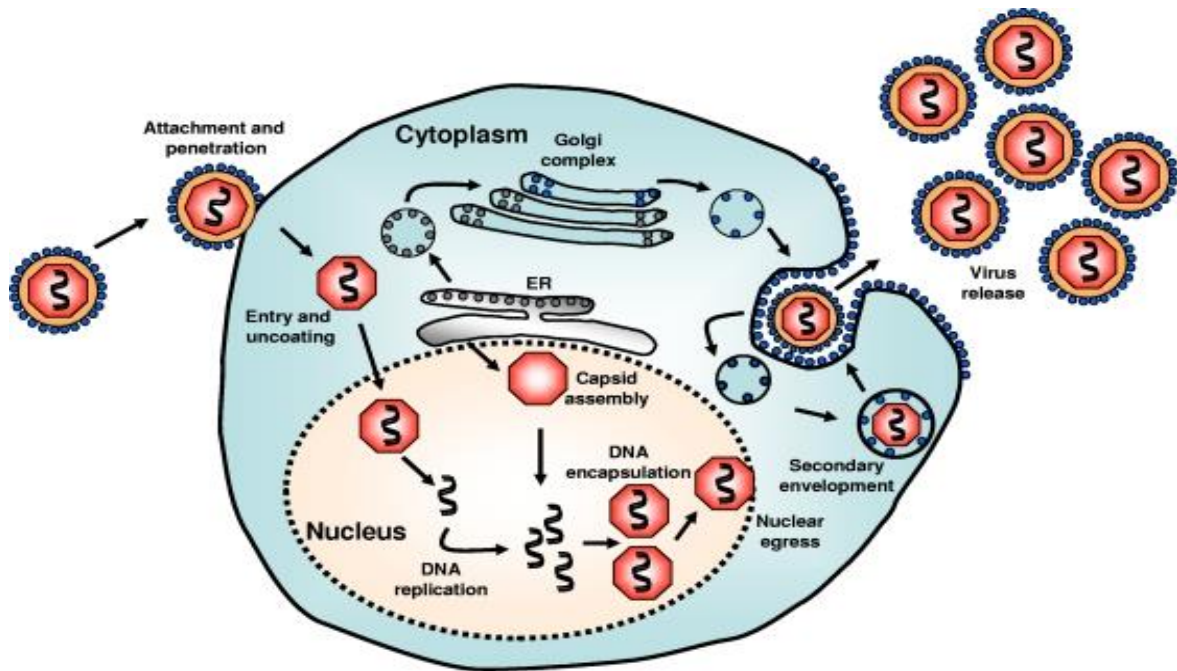
**Figure 1.1 CMV virion.** The virion is composed of envelope containing glycoproteins, tegument, nucleocapsid and double stranded DNA.



*Figure 1.2 Schematic map of the CMV genome.*

The CMV genome is around 230Kbp and includes two regions of unique sequences, unique long (UL) and unique short (US), bounded by two sets of inverted repeats (TRL/IRL) and (IRS/TRS). The positions of some important ORFs alongside orientation of their transcript are shown. The functional activity of CMV proteins are grouped and shown as well. (Boeckh and Geballe, 2011)





*Figure 1.3 CMV life cycle in a host cell.*

Viral membrane glycoproteins (e.g., gB and gH) through binding to the specific surface receptors (e.g., platelet-derived growth factor  $\alpha$ ) facilitate attachment of virus to the cell which is followed by fusion of the envelope with the cellular membrane and release of nucleocapsid into the cytoplasm. The nucleocapsids are transferred into the nucleus before release of viral DNA. These events result in the expression of IE-1/IE-2 genes which are involved in viral replication. The synthesized DNA is encapsulated and transported to the cytoplasm. The endoplasmic reticulum-Golgi intermediate compartment is the place where the secondary envelopment occurs and finally new virion is released by exocytosis at the plasma membrane. (Crough and Khanna, 2009)

## **1.1.2 CMV encoded proteins**

### **1.1.2A Function**

The CMV genome contains 213 open reading frames (ORF) (Sylwester et al., 2005). An ORF is a portion of genome which includes a sequence of bases that could potentially encode protein. ORFs in CMV are numbered based up on their position in UL and US, where most of them present (Figure 1.2). Many encoded proteins of CMV ORFs have been characterised and their functional properties and antigenicity studied in depth. There are around 166 proteins encoded by ORFs, some of them are membrane, tegument proteins or proteins involved in gene expression. CMV produces many different proteins that interfere with the immune system effector functions such as inhibitors of NK cell activity (UL16/UL18 encoded membrane glycoprotein). In total, there are 7 different CMV derived proteins that suppress NK cell activity. US2/3/6 family proteins degrade MHC class I and possibly class II molecules, inhibit their processing and transport and delay trafficking of MHC class I. These functions interfere with processing of antigens to T-cells and consequently, have negative impact on CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell activation. CMV produces proteins which are similar to cytokines and chemokines. For example, cmvIL-10 is 27% identical to human IL-10 but binds to the same receptor and has suppressive effects such as inhibition of peripheral blood mononuclear cells and their cytokine production.

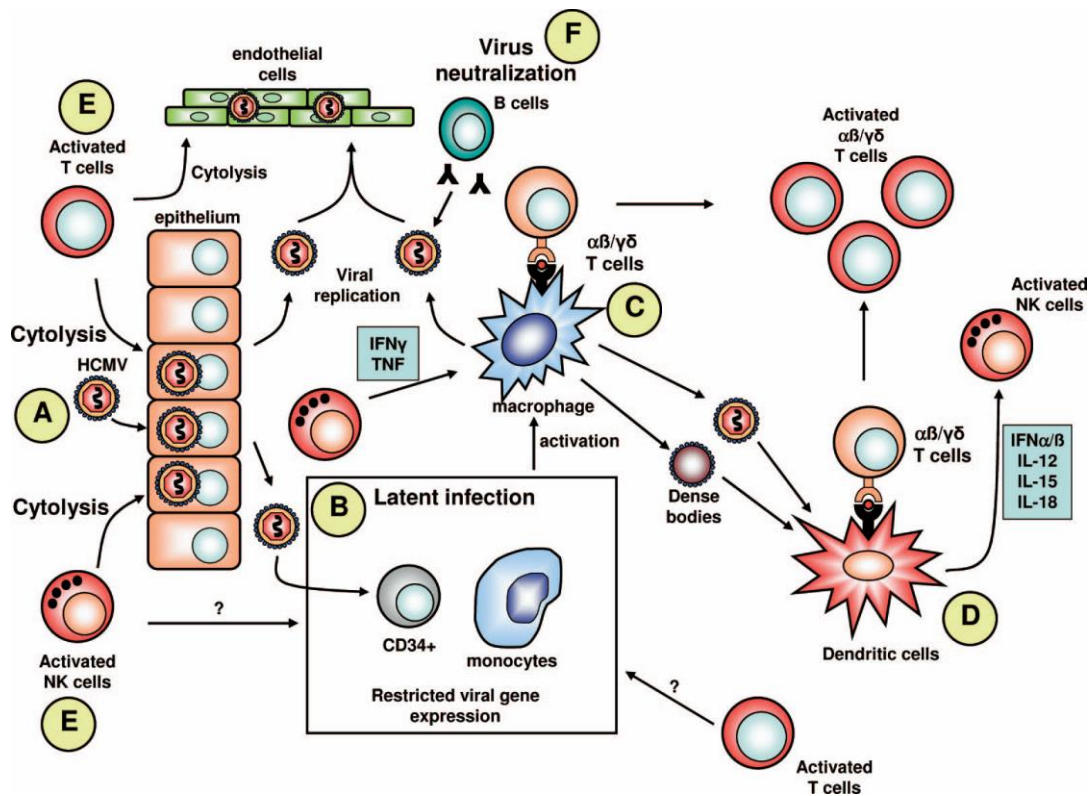
### **1.1.2B Antigenicity**

CMV is a highly immunogenic complex with many different proteins capable of stimulating both humoral and cellular immune responses (Figure 1.4). As an example, the presence of neutralising Abs against glycoproteins B and H (gB, gH) have been

shown and gB used as a vaccine to stimulate both B cells and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Sabbaj et al., 2011). Some other known targets of humoral immunity are proteins derived from UL129, UL130, and UL131A. These proteins mediate CMV entry to epithelial and endothelial cells.

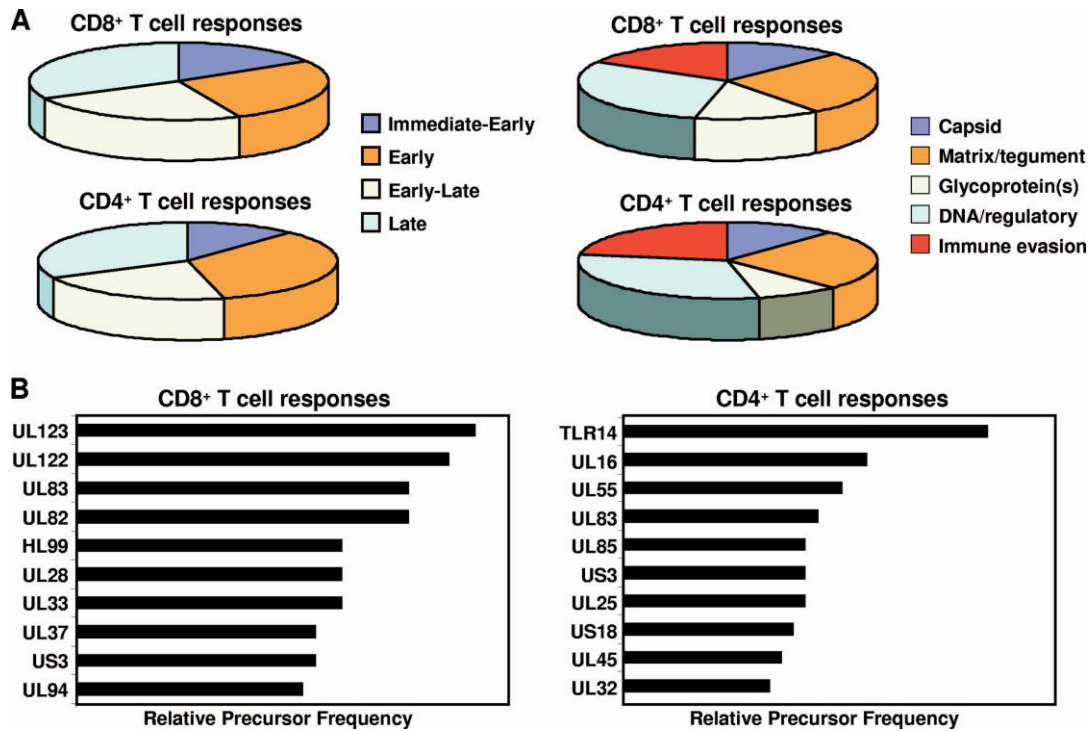
Picker and his team have shown that there are 151 CMV immunogenic ORFs for CD4<sup>+</sup> and/or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and that ORF immunogenicity is influenced only slightly by ORF expression kinetics and function (Sylwester et al., 2005). They have found that total CMV-specific T-cell responses in sero-positive individuals are large, comprising on average approximately 10% of both the CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> memory T-cells in peripheral blood. Figure 1.5A shows the distribution of T-cell responses against proteins encoded by CMV ORFs. T-cell responses are diversely distributed against a variety of structural, early, late and CMV derived immunomodulator molecules including pp28, pp50, gH and gB. Figure 1.5B shows the strength of T-cell responses toward 10 most frequently recognized antigens including UL123 (IE-1), UL122 (IE-2) and UL83 (pp65).

In the current research, CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses against some of the well known antigenic peptides of CMV were studied (Table 1.1).



**Figure 1.4 Immune response to CMV.**

A) Primary CMV infection in immunocompetent individuals frequently starts with CMV replication in mucosal epithelium. B) Produced virions disseminate and infect CD34<sup>+</sup> cells and monocytes. This is the first step in the establishment of latent infection and it is likely that some CMV genes are expressed and induce T-cell activation continuously. C) Differentiation of monocytes to activated macrophages leads to production of virions or virus-associated dense bodies which can be processed by professional APCs (e.g., DCs) and presented to CMV-specific T-cells. D) In addition, these DCs activated through TLRs can also secrete a range of cytokines/chemokines, which stimulate the innate arm of the immune system. E) Activated T-cells and NK cells can lyse infected cells or produce IFN- $\gamma$  or TNF- $\alpha$  in order to block virus replication. F) Another important arm of adaptive immunity is the B cells that produce Abs which block virus dissemination (Crough and Khanna, 2009).



**Figure 1.5** CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses to CMV proteins.

A) Relative level of T-cell responses with regard to the expression kinetics (left) or gene function (right). B) Bars are schematic representative of the magnitude of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses to ORFs of CMV (Crough and Khanna, 2009)

**Table 1.1** List of CMV derived peptides and associated HLA molecules studied in the current project.

CMV genome region	CMV protein	Peptide sequence	HLA presenting Peptide	Recognised by T-cells
UL44	pp50	VTEHDTLLY	A0101	CD8
UL83	pp65	NLVPMVATV	A0201	CD8
UL83	pp65	GPISSGHVLK	A1101	CD8
UL83	pp65	QYDPVAALF	A2402	CD8
UL83	pp65	TPRVTGGGAM	B0702	CD8
UL83	pp65	IPSINVHHY	B3501	CD8
UL123	IE-1	VLEETSVML	A0201	CD8
UL123	IE1	QIKVRVDMV	B0801	CD8
UL55	gB	DYSNTHSTRYV	DRB1*0701	CD4

## 1.2 CMV infection

Primary CMV infection leads to lifelong latent infection which is accompanied by periodical reactivation. During active infection, CMV is able to replicate itself in many cell types such as; endothelial cells, epithelial cells, fibroblasts, neuronal cells, smooth muscle cells, hepatocytes, trophoblasts, monocytes and dendritic cells (Plachter, Sinzger and Jahn, 1996). In the latency phase of infection, virus persists in specific cells without detectable production of infectious virus. A few number of research groups have been able to find the CMV DNA in the peripheral blood of healthy CMV sero-positive people (Taylor-Wiedeman et al., 1991; Larsson et al., 1998). Their results show that the number of cells with latent CMV infection is less than 1 in 10,000 peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Peripheral monocytes are the major carriage site of CMV DNA in healthy individuals. CMV DNA also presents in the monocyte progenitor CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells in bone marrow. Although CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells give rise to lymphocytes and polymorphonuclear leukocytes, CMV genome has not been found in these cell types. It should be pointed out that infected monocytes in the latent phase of infection do not express CMV IE genes. It has been suggested that CMV may exist in certain cells with a low production level of virions and no visible host cell damage or lysis. Endothelial cells are another candidate of cells with low level of virus production since CMV has been linked to atherosclerosis (Zhou et al., 1996) and CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells exclusively express a chemokine receptor (CX3CR1) (Bolovan-Fritts and Spector, 2008) which binds to an endothelial cell surface molecule called fractalkine. There are also other findings supporting the role of infected endothelial cells in the activation of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Walker et.al, 2009). Currently, scientific evidence shows

that myeloid cells are the true site of latency in CMV sero-positive immunocompetent carriers, with little or no CMV gene expression. However, fully differentiated macrophages and dendritic cells are another possible site of continual, subclinical reactivation of virus with production of CMV virions (Reeves and Sinclair, 2008).

### **1.2.1 CMV reactivation**

CMV reactivation from latency results in serious clinical complications in immunocompromised individuals. The factors behind CMV reactivation have not been fully understood. It has been suggested that cell host differentiation causes CMV reactivation. Differentiation of monocyte to macrophages leads to changes in the ability of these cells to support viral IE gene expression (Taylor-Wiedeman et al., 1994; Reeves et al., 2005). Furthermore, cytokines produced following allogeneic stimulation of T-cells are needed for complete reactivation of CMV in differentiated monocytes (Söderberg-Nauclér et al., 1997). Soderberg-Naucler has shown that Tumor Necrosis Factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and Interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ) can induce differentiation of non-permissive monocytes into permissive macrophages. Reactivation of latent CMV through the allogeneic stimulation of peripheral blood mononuclear, derived from CMV carriers, depends upon IE gene expression. This gene expression is controlled by promoter/enhancer genes which have multiple binding sites for the transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B as well as other transcription factors such as AP-1 (Sambucetti et al., 1989). Activation of these transcription factors has been documented in tissues transplanted into allogeneic recipients. Interlukin-1(IL-1) or TNF- $\alpha$  signaling induces phosphorylation and degradation of an inhibitory factor named I $\kappa$ B. Following this event, I $\kappa$ B is dissociated from NF- $\kappa$ B and allows translocation of NF- $\kappa$ B to the nucleus

and binding to responsive genes. Some researchers have found that TNF- $\alpha$  alone can substitute for allogeneic transplantation in the induction of NF- $\kappa$ B activity and consequently CMV-IE gene expression (Hummel et al., 2001). Immune response to an allogeneic stimulus mimics closely an inflammatory immune response. Production of inflammatory cytokines such as TNF- $\alpha$ , Interleukin 2 (IL-2) and IFN- $\gamma$  are hallmarks of immune system activity in an allogeneic setting or response to an infection. In both settings, Interleukin 8 (IL-8), MIP-1a (Macrophage Inflammatory Protein-1a), RANTES (Regulated on Activation, Normal T Cell Expressed and Secreted), and MCP-1 (Monocyte Chemoattractant Protein-1) are produced and induce expression of endothelial cell adhesion molecules such as E-selectin and ICAM-1 (Intercellular Adhesion Molecule-1). These events facilitate migration of circulating lymphocytes and infiltration of inflammatory cells. TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  induce expression of CD40 on antigen presenting cells (APC) which plays an important role in interaction between CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and APCs such as B cells and endothelial cells. Activation of T-cells by APCs leads to the production of IL-2 which in turn induces strong T-cell proliferation and differentiation to cytotoxic T-cells. All of these events provide the stage for infiltration of immune cells to the graft and recognition of foreign cells.

Similar events happen in a classic immune response to an infection and it is likely that an inflammatory response is the natural cause of CMV activation. Some investigators believe that CMV uses host immune system in order to reactivate its genes from latency (Hummel and Abecassis, 2002).



### **1.3 CMV immunity**

CMV is the biggest known antigenic complex for humans and immune system invests considerably in both innate and acquired immunity in order to control this virus (Figure 1.4). As discussed earlier, CMV establishes a latent infection with possible frequent reactivations which constantly pressurises the immune system in the immunocompetent individual. This means that CMV is under constant immunosurveillance and CMV dissemination and clinical disease occurs when this immunity is compromised in conditions such as allogeneic transplantation, immunodeficiency in HIV infection or strong inflammatory response in the septic shock.

#### **1.3.1A Innate immune response, production of Interferon**

Type I interferons (IFN- $\alpha/\beta$ ) have important roles in the control of mouse CMV during acute infection and the viral spread period (Loewendorf & Benedict, 2010). MCMV induction of IFN- $\alpha\beta$  is the starting point of immune response to this virus. The source of this interferon is splenic stromal cells which binds to B-cells expressing lymphotoxin (LT)  $\alpha/\beta$ . In a model of CMV infection of cultured fibroblasts, LT- $\alpha\beta$  signalling induced IFN- $\beta$  production. In this process, NF- $\kappa$ B was a key component of the IFN- $\beta$  gene transcription. The first wave of IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  production is 8 hrs post MCMV infection and is followed by the second wave at 36 hrs post infection. In this time point, the majority of interferon comes from dendritic cells activated through toll like receptor 9 (TLR9). Both MCMV and CMV utilise different mechanisms to suppress interferon production. In human, TLR2 interacts with gB/gH which triggers production of inflammatory cytokines through NF- $\kappa$ B signalling pathway (Juckem et al., 2008).

### **1.3.1B NK cell response**

Type I interferon has positive effect on NK cell cytotoxicity, and this is a primary mechanism by which MCMV replication is controlled at the second day of MCMV infection. NK-cells also produce IFN- $\beta$  which restricts MCMV replication.

In human, NK-cell activity increases in both primary and reactivated CMV infection. A recent study showed that 30-70% of NK-cells were proliferating cells during acute CMV reactivation. This study also found that a unique subset of CD57<sup>+</sup> NKG2C<sup>high</sup> induced in that period and de-granulated after engagement of NKG2C molecules with its ligand (Foley et al., 2012). It is important to mention an interesting finding showing that the prevention of CMV reactivation post HSCT relates to one group of NK cell receptors called activating-killer immunoglobulin like receptor (KIR) (Cook et al., 2006).

### **1.3.2 Acquired immune response**

The establishment of sustained CMV immunity with the ability to form memory responses needs strong immune responses from all components of adaptive immunity. Innate immunity, through production of interferons and TNF- $\alpha$  which up-regulates HLA molecule expression on APCs, triggers the first signals to the adaptive immunity. NK-cells and activated monocytes/ macrophages produce a wide range of cytokines and chemokines that are involved in the recruitment of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells from blood. Among these mediators, CXCL9 and CXCL10 bind to CXCR3<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and mediate their recruitment to the infection site.

### **1.3.2A B-cell mediated response**

Current evidence indicates important roles of antibodies (Ab) in restricting viral spread and limiting the severity of CMV disease. These neutralizing Abs are mainly against CMV-gB which is involved in cell attachment. Another target of Abs is gH which facilitates integration of viral envelope with the host cell membrane.

In humans, the transfer of antibodies from a CMV-seropositive mother protects newborn infant from CMV infection (Fowler et al., 1992). The avidity of these neutralizing Abs are not the same and transfer of low avidity Abs increases significantly the probability of the transmission of viral infection from mother to foetus (Boppana and Britt, 1995). There are documented data on vaccine development for CMV using gB as an immunogen which decreases incident cases of maternal and congenital CMV infection (Pass et al., 2009).

### **1.3.2B T-cell mediated immune response, role of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

T-cells play a profound central role in the control of CMV reactivation. Deficiency of cellular immunity is strongly related to CMV disease with the exception of congenital CMV related disease.

CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells are in the front-line of cellular immunity against intracellular pathogens. Antigen presentation by HLA-class I molecules with the help of cytokines and cell surface co-stimulatory molecules, induce CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell activation. The main function of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is destroying target cells (harbouring pathogen) through their cytotoxic mediators such as perforin and granzyme. CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells also produce high levels of inflammatory cytokines mainly TNF- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\gamma$  and MIP-10. These cytokines can restrict CMV proliferation and make a cytokine milieu that supports recruitment

and activation of other effector cells e.g.; macrophages and NK cells. In the peripheral blood of healthy CMV-seropositive carriers, frequency of viral specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is surprisingly high and it can even rise to 23% of all peripheral CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Khan et al., 2002). These cells are oligoclonal with restricted TCR usage and can be toward different CMV peptides.

Quantitative changes in CD8<sup>+</sup> population. CMV infection has a major impact on CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell repertoire in the peripheral blood. The number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells increases gradually and can lead to low or even inverted CD4/CD8 ratio in the peripheral blood. The possible mechanism behind this change in the peripheral T-cells is persistent stimulation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell repertoire by subclinical reactivation of CMV during latency. It has been found that CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells block progression of MCMV gene expression during reactivation (Kurz et al., 1999; Baltesen et al., 1994). These data indicate that MCMV establishes a latent infection with frequent reactivations but the full process of virion production is aborted or blocked by T-cell surveillance.

The increase in the number of CMV or MCMV-specific T-cells over time has been referred to as memory inflation (Snyder et al., 2009). The result of inflationary memory is accumulation of effector T-cells (discussed below). Acute infection leads to the generation of T-cells specific for a wide range of antigens, followed by disappearance of most of these cells in the latency phase. The surviving cells are non-inflationary T-cells with a memory phenotype which is mainly characterised by the expression of IL-7 receptor (van Leeuwen et al., 2005). The current understanding is that non-inflationary cells have a strong proliferation capacity. It has been documented that the presence of non-inflationary T-cells in the stem cell graft, identified by low CD57 expression, confers better CMV immunity post HSCT (Scheinberg et al., 2009). One of the

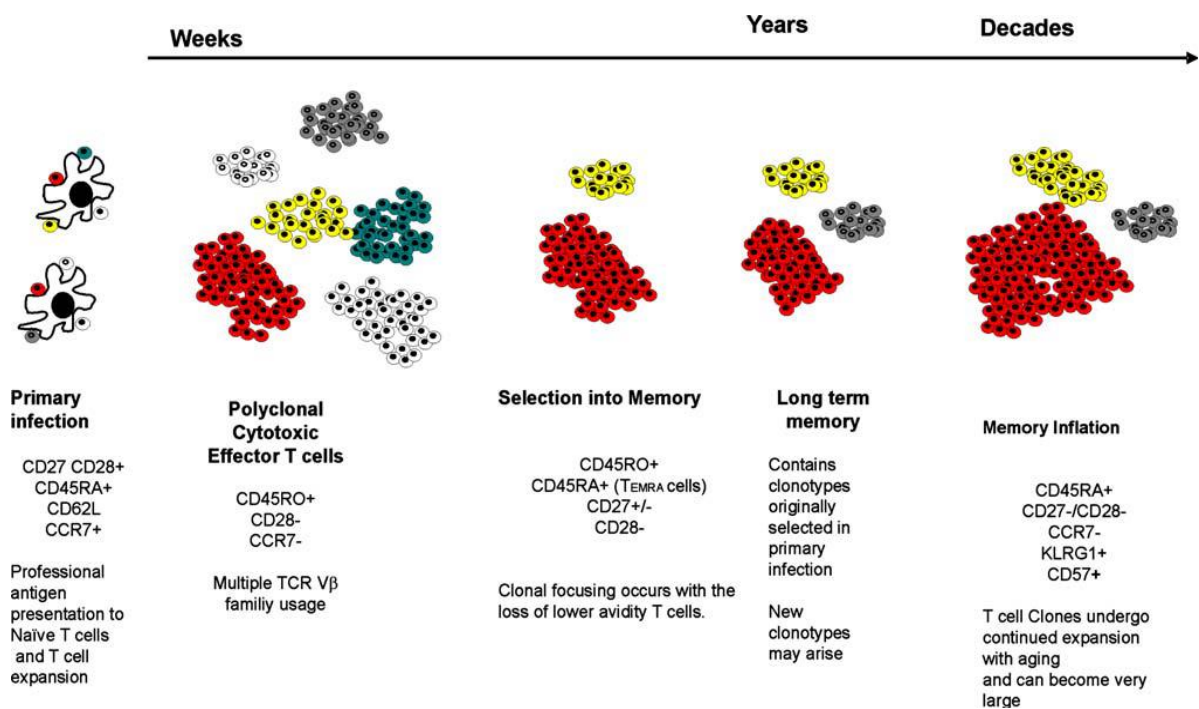
controversies surrounding accumulation of inflationary T-cells is their proliferative capacity. Some recent findings suggest absence of substantial proliferation within these cells, in contrast to non-inflationary T-cells (Hertoghs et al., 2010). There are two possible mechanisms, one describes CMV-specific inflationary T-cells as long lived, resting effector cells with an estimated half life of 55 days in human (Wallace et al., 2010). The alternative explanation is that these cells are dynamic, comprising mostly short lived cells that are replaced as they die. Mice model studies support the second explanation since transfer of inflationary MCMV-specific T-cells lead to the rapid disappearance of them even in the presence of virus. These cells have low level Bcl-2 expression (anti apoptotic molecule). The source of these cells might be more memory like T-cells (IL-7R<sup>+</sup> T-cells) and not naïve cells. It has been shown that T-cell clones derived from memory like T-cells but not more differentiated effector memory subsets persist after adoptive immunotherapy in non-human primate model of CMV infection (Berger et al., 2008). Another important fact is the functional ability of inflationary T-cells in terms of cytotoxicity and strong production of inflammatory cytokines. It has been suggested that encounter with CMV antigens does not drive inflationary T-cells to cell division but is enough to stimulate their functional ability (Snyder et al., 2011).

In regard to the proliferation ability of inflationary T-cells, it should be noted that there are important data obtained from *in vitro* studies showing proliferative capacity of this type of T-cells. Wills and his team studied proliferation requirement of effector cells with the phenotype of CD45RA<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> (see below). They found that these cells were able to proliferate if appropriate co-stimulatory signals are provided. The fully differentiated effector cells are CD28 negative but this team showed that another co-

stimulatory molecule named 4-1BB could induce proliferation signals to CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells stimulated with CMV antigens (Waller et al., 2007).

Qualitative changes in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell population. CMV infection does dramatically change the phenotype of CMV-specific T-cells toward effector/highly differentiated cells which is unique to CMV infection amongst other viral infections (Appay et al., 2002). Peripheral blood T-cells have been classified based upon expression of some cell surface molecules. The most appreciated classification is based upon the presence or absence of a chemokine receptor called CCR7 and CD45RA molecule (Sallusto et al., 2000). T-cells with expression of both CCR7 and CD45RA are called 'naïve' T-cells. CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup> cells are central memory (CM) cells. CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup> and CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T-cells are effector memory (EM) and effector/memory CD45RA<sup>+</sup> (EMRA) T-cells, respectively. Antigenic stimulation of T-cells, drive them toward a memory phenotype and response to CMV pushes these changes further. CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have mainly effector memory and effector RA<sup>+</sup> phenotype, respectively. Central memory T-cells migrate to lymph nodes and after encounter with antigen, become effector T-cells with profound cytotoxicity and cytokine production ability. The phenotype of inflationary T-cells is mainly differentiated effector T-cells expressing CD45RA. CD45 molecule has two isoforms; CD45RO and CD45RA. CD45RO isoform is expressed following antigenic stimulation of naïve T-cells and presents mainly in memory T-cells, but effector cells down regulate CD45RO and re-express CD45RA isoform. Among other widely studied membrane markers are co-stimulatory CD27 and CD28 molecules which are expressed by naïve T-cells. Cell stimulation leads to the gradual down regulation of these molecules, resulting in the appearance of T-cells with CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup> CD27<sup>-</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> phenotype which is the signature of inflationary T-cells.

CD57 is another well discussed molecule in CMV infection. This surface glycoprotein is not present in naïve and nearly all of CM cells but appears in EM cells and its expression increases in EMRA cells. In this regard, CD57 positive cells are representative of fully differentiated EMRA cells with strong cytotoxic ability (Chattopadhyay et al., 2009). T-cell response following primary CMV infection has been summarized in Figure 1.6.



**Figure 1.6 T-cell responses following primary CMV infection.**

Polyclonal cytotoxic T-cells are generated following primary infection. CMV virion production and spread are controlled within a few weeks and many clones of specific T-cells disappear. An oligoclonal population of cells is selected to memory with re-expression of CD45RA molecule and losing CD27 and CD28. The selected clones into memory pool are very stable and stay for years but their frequency increases with time (memory inflation) (Crough and Khanna, 2009).

### **1.3.2C T-cell mediated immune response, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell functional activity against viruses is less characterized. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells are usually considered as T-cells providing help for B-cell and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses to pathogens. New evidence has uncovered additional roles for CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells which includes direct antiviral roles and helping innate immune cells (Swain et al., 2012). Virus specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells have mainly a Th1 phenotype which is characterised by the expression of transcription factor; T-bet which regulates IFN- $\gamma$  production. Type I interferon and IL-12 have major impacts on the generation of Th1 cells. IFN- $\gamma$  not only augments cytotoxic activity and cell division of T-cells but induces immunoglobulin class switching and production of neutralizing IgG2a Abs. CD40L in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, is one of the well known co-stimulatory molecules which binds to CD40 molecule in B and CD8<sup>+</sup> cells and sends stimulatory signals to them. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells also down regulate expression of two inhibitory cell surface molecules called; programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) and TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL). These activities make CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells less prone to apoptosis and increase their functional activity. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells promote the generation of effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells through different mechanisms including production of IL-2, IL-15 and TNF (Oh et al., 2008). Figure 1.7, illustrates CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell helper roles in survival, activation and differentiation of B and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells have also direct engagement with virally infected cells. Following contact with professional APCs, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells can act as effector cells by producing a wide range of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  (Figure 1.8A, B). CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells also produce anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 which may be involved in the control of inflammatory response to viruses. Recent findings indicate the presence of



cytotoxic molecules such as perforin and granzyme B and also FAS in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells which enable them to directly kill target cells (Figure 1.8C). It is important to mention that cytotoxic activity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells does not depend upon the presence of transcription factor T-bet which is the main known transcription factor for Th1 cells. The vital transcription factor for cytotoxic activity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells is EOMES (Eomesodermin) which regulates IFN- $\gamma$  and granzyme B gene expression in T and NK cells (Qui et al., 2011).



***Figure 1.7 Helper functions of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells.***

A) Follicular helper T-cells (TFH) are a subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells that interact with B-cells through CD40L-CD40 binding and other co-stimulatory molecules and release of cytokines. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response leads to production of neutralizing antibodies which is the ultimate goal of many vaccines. B) CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells provide help to CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells directly by release of cytokines such as IL-2 and indirectly by interaction with DCs. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells help generate cytotoxic T-cells and down regulation of TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL). These activities facilitate a robust response of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells during secondary infection (Swain et al., 2012)



**Figure 1.8 Antiviral activities of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells that involve direct contact with target infected cells.**

A) CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells recognize viral Ags presented by APCs and produce an array of effector cytokines. Some products of activated effector cells such as IL-10 dampen inflammation. B) CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells produce IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  that make an antiviral state in tissues. C) Cytotoxic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells can directly kill infected cells through perforin and granzyme release or FAS dependent cell lysis (Swain et al., 2012)

### **1.3.2D CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses to CMV have not been as well studied as CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses, due to the lack of appropriate experimental tools. Picker's team showed that in healthy CMV carriers, immune system devotes a median of 9% of its CD4<sup>+</sup> repertoire to this virus and that CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells recognize a median of 21 different ORFs (Figure 1.5) (Sylwester et al., 2005). There are ORFs that induce potent CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses, although CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells recognize more CMV-ORFs. Glycoprotein B is the

most frequently detected antigens for CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells but in around 5% of healthy individuals, high frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> specific for TRL14 and UL16 exist. As mentioned in the above section, the role of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells is not only restricted to providing help to the other immune cells. gB specific peripheral blood CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells with cytotoxic function have been expanded *in vitro* (Hopkins et al., 1996). Researchers have been able to isolate gB specific CD4<sup>+</sup> CTL with the ability to release granzyme from peripheral blood (Hegde et al., 2005). These CTLs recognize an immune dominant epitope DYSNTHSTRYV from gB which is restricted through HLA DRB1\* 0701 (Elkington et al., 2004). It has been shown that CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in large granular lymphocytosis are oligoclonal expansion of HLA-DR7 restricted DYS specific T-cells (Crompton et al., 2008). Similar to CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells specific for CMV proteins such as pp65 are oligoclonal and use restricted and stable T-cell receptors. Gamadia and colleagues (2004) showed that CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells had effector-memory phenotype in healthy individuals and renal transplant recipients and produced Th1 related cytokines. These cells were granzyme B positive and their response occurred before CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the peripheral blood of asymptomatic renal transplant patients. They also found that during latency, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup> (CD45RO<sup>+</sup>) CD27<sup>-</sup>. During both latency and primary infection, CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed CD40L and produced IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  but not IL-2 and IL-4 (Gamadia et al., 2004). Other groups have shown that CD4<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> T-cells exist almost exclusively in CMV infected individuals (van Leeuwen et al., 2004).

## **1.4 CMV and clinical complications**

CMV causes severe disease when the immune system is immature or impaired. CMV infected patients during active infection, display signs of immune dysfunction such as immunosuppression and autoimmunity. CMV infection has been linked to the allograft rejection and graft-versus-host disease in solid organ and bone marrow transplant recipients, respectively. Active viral infection takes place in several autoimmune diseases (Varani and Landini, 2011 ). Active forms of CMV infection are: a) primary infection of a CMV- naïve host; b) endogenous infection in CMV positive individuals who suffers reactivation from latency; c) exogenous re-infection by a different strain. Active and latent infection induces Th1 type inflammatory cytokines (van de Berg et al., 2010). As discussed above, initiation of viral replication can be triggered by inflammatory conditions. For example, TNF- $\alpha$  binds to TNF receptor on latently infected cells, inducing signals that activate NF- $\kappa$ B. The activated NF- $\kappa$ B trans-locates into the nucleus and binds to the IE enhancer region of CMV, which leads to the viral replication (Hummel et al., 2002). There are published data that correlate high serum level of TNF and CMV reactivation and clinical complications such as atopic dermatitis, sepsis and acute graft-versus-host disease in the bone marrow transplant patients (Cantoni et al., 2010).

### **1.4.1 Autoimmunity**

Anti-phospholipids and anti-CD13 auto-antibodies have been detected in CMV infected bone marrow transplant recipients and anti-CD13 has been linked to the development of chronic GVHD in these patients (Larsson et al., 1998). Auto-antibodies against

endothelial cell, smooth muscle cell and anti-nucleus are associated with CMV infection in solid organ transplant recipients. It is likely that these Abs increase the risk for humoral and chronic allograft rejection. In addition, hyper-gammaglobulinemia, cryoglobulinemia and autoantibody production are features of CMV related mononucleosis (Varani et al., 2002). Active CMV infection has been observed in cutaneous vasculitis and SLE associated vasculitis (Pérez-Mercado et al., 2010). CMV infection and CMV disease are risk factors for early-onset diabetes mellitus in the renal transplant patients (Hjelmsaeth et al., 2004) and incidence of this disease has declined following the introduction of pre-emptive anti viral treatments. CMV infection can damage  $\beta$ -cells directly or indirectly through the cytotoxic effects of activated lymphocytes or production of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Kamalkumar et al., 2009).

There are some autoimmune conditions that may lead to CMV reactivation from latency. As it was mentioned before, CMV reactivation in monocytes can happen during differentiation of monocytes to macrophages after stimulation with IFN- $\gamma$  or TNF- $\alpha$ . Thus it is likely that chronic inflammation in autoimmune diseases provide the ideal microenvironment in which latent CMV can be reactivated in macrophages. One example of chronic inflammation is inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) that has attracted attention of different research groups to study possible involvement of CMV in IBD. CMV antigens have been detected in biopsies from patients with IBD. Patients with inactive or mild ulcerative colitis (UC) rarely suffer from CMV replication, whereas active CMV infection exists in 20% to 40% of steroid refractory UC, indicating the possible role of the virus in severity of inflammation. Active CMV infection occurs in colon where CMV-DNA has been detected by PCR, whereas blood analysis shows low or no viral load. All patients with steroid refractory UC and active CMV infection

have been CMV-seropositive, suggesting reactivation of latent virus at the site of inflammation (Domènech et al., 2008). CMV has also been related to the vascular damage in systemic sclerosis (Lunardi et al., 2006). There are auto-antibodies that are specific for systemic sclerosis and bind the late CMV protein UL94. These Abs induce apoptosis in endothelial cells and dermal fibroblasts *in vitro*. In systemic sclerosis, vascular damage and fibrosis are two main clinical complications. CMV-DNA can be detected in gastrointestinal tract of CVID patients (Common Variable Immunodeficiency) who suffer from inflammatory granulomatosis. This inflammation has been related to an exaggerated T-cell response to CMV (Marashi et al., 2011 and 2012).

#### **1.4.2 Graft rejection**

Several studies have shown that CMV infection is associated with an increased risk of graft rejection in liver, lung and renal transplantation (Varani and Landini, 2011). Randomized trials of antiviral prophylaxis and pre-emptive therapy have shown that antivirals significantly provide protection against CMV related graft rejection (Slifkin et al., 2005). In bone marrow transplant patients, graft versus host disease and its treatment increase the risk of CMV replication (Cantoni et al., 2010). The role of CMV replication as a causative agent in development of GVHD is controversial since randomized studies of prophylaxis with antiviral drugs have not shown any impact on the risk for GVHD.

### **1.4.3 Mechanisms of CMV- induced pathogenesis**

#### **1.4.3A Humoral autoimmunity**

Some of CMV genes are homologous to cellular genes and it may lead to cross reaction between viral and host proteins. Humoral autoimmunity can also be triggered by non-specific B-cell activation induced by CMV. CMV is a polyclonal B cell activator *in vitro* and in addition, CMV interacts with toll-like receptor (TLR) 7 and 9 in human plasmacytoid dendritic cells leading to IFN- $\alpha$  production and B-cell proliferation (Figure 1.9A). In clinical settings, hyper-activation of B-cells is important since auto-antibodies contribute to the development of GVHD in CMV-infected HSCT patients and graft rejection in solid organ recipients.

#### **1.4.3B Inflammation**

Active and latent CMV infections induce systemic type 1 inflammatory response (Van de Berg et al., 2010). This condition can augment alloimmune responses by enhancing the expansion of alloreactive T-cells. High level of IFN- $\gamma$  can increase major histocompatibility complex (MHC) expression on graft T-cells and as a result, recognition of these cells by alloreactive T-cells is enhanced. Association of Th1 related molecules: IFN- $\gamma$ , T-bet and granzyme B with transplant glomerulopathy, a risk factor for chronic graft rejection, has been shown (Homs et al., 2009). In autoimmune diseases including RA, Wegener's granulomatosis, dermatomyositis, polymyositis, multiple sclerosis and IBD, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> T-cells expand. These cells are Th1 cells and produce inflammatory cytokines in lesions in Wegener's granulomatosis (Komocsi et al., 2002). The predominant T-cells infiltrate inflamed muscles in patients with dermatomyositis and polymyositis, are CD4<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> T-cells which secrete IFN- $\gamma$  after



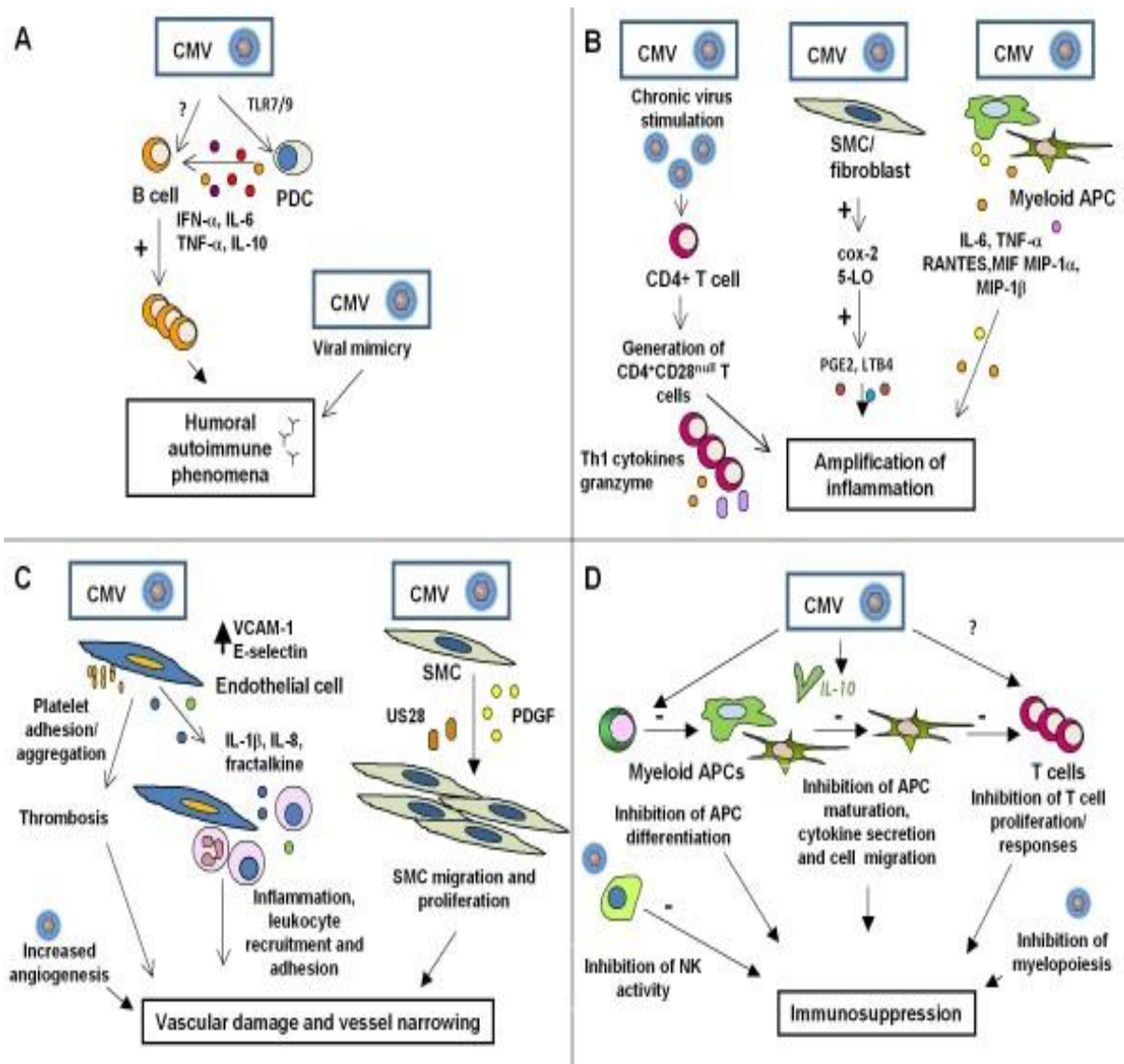
CMV stimulation. In healthy controls and RA patients, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> T-cells respond to several CMV antigens (Figure 1.9B) (Thewissen et al., 2007). CMV can stimulate the translocation of NF-κB into the nucleus, which then up-regulates TNF-α production. This leads to the further activation of latent CMV and inflammatory responses.

#### **1.4.3C Vascular damage**

CMV can infect endothelial cells *in vitro* and infected cells are dysfunctional. These cells produce more IL-8, IL-1 and some adhesion molecules. IFN-γ and TNF-α up-regulate the expression of fractalkine in the endothelial cells. CMV-specific T-cells exclusively express CX3CR1 which binds to fractalkine. It seems that CMV induced endothelial cell inflammation and damage results from chemokine-mediated pathogenesis (Figure 1.9C).

#### **1.4.3D Immunosuppression**

CMV has evolved different mechanisms to suppress immune response and persist in the host. CMV infection *in vivo* and *in vitro* reduces proliferative ability of T-cells, inhibits NK cell cytotoxicity, suppresses myelopoiesis, and impairs APC function and maturation of DC. The secretion of CMV encoded IL-10 might help the virus in the inhibition of DCs (Figure 1.9D). Immune suppression by CMV may cause a generalised immune defect which might be responsible for increased risk of secondary bacterial and fungal infection post stem cell transplantation.



**Figure 1.9 Mechanisms of CMV induced immunopathology.**

A) CMV induce auto-Ab production. B) Inflammation caused by the virus. C) CMV-induced vascular damage. D) CMV and immunosuppression. PDC; plasmacytoid dendritic cells, SMC; smooth muscle cells, 5-LO: 5-lipoxygenase, cox-2, cyclooxygenase2, PGE2; prostaglandinE2, LTB4; leukotriene B4, MIF; macrophage migration inhibitory factor, MIP-1 $\alpha$ ; macrophage inflammatory protein 1- $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ ; macrophage inflammatory protein 1- $\beta$ , VCAM-1; vascular cell adhesion molecule-1, PDGF; platelet-derived-growth factor, vIL-10; virally encoded IL-10. (Varani and Landini, 2011)

## **1.5 CMV and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation**

Following hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, uncontrolled CMV reactivation can cause gastroenteritis, interstitial pneumonitis, hepatitis, retinitis and encephalitis. CMV reactivation and associated diseases post HSCT can occur early or late after transplantation (Boeckh et al., 2003). Many research studies have shown vital role of immune cell reconstitution in the control of reactivated CMV post HSCT.

HSCT is the transplantation of multi-potent hematopoietic stem cells, usually derived from bone marrow, peripheral blood, or umbilical cord blood. Prior to the transplant procedure, conditioning chemotherapy and/or irradiation treatment is given to the transplant recipients in order to eradicate their tumor cells and to suppress immune reactions. These types of conditioning therapies are classified in two groups; myeloablative which ablates bone marrow cells and non-myeloablative which is less aggressive and does not eradicate all the bone marrow cells. Among drugs used in non-myeloablative treatments, is Alemtuzumab (marketed as Campath-H), a monoclonal Ab which binds to pan lymphocyte marker CD52.

The mechanism(s) of Alemtuzumab action is not fully understood and recent evidence from a human CD52 transgenic mouse model suggests that neutrophils and NK cells through ADCC deplete lymphocytes attached to anti-CD52 Ab (Hu et al., 2009).

Following the HSCT procedure and engraftment of stem cells in the bone marrow, blood cells are generated and normalise the blood cell count. Post HSCT, there is the aplastic phase (neutropenia) until recovery of neutrophils at 14 days post peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. This is followed by recovery of other cells of innate immunity including NK cells. Adaptive immune cells recovery starts within 100 days

post HSCT and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells appear before CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Homeostatic expansion of T-cells results from peripheral memory T-cell expansion in response to cytokines plus alloantigens and from production of naïve T-cells which happens later and in the thymus. CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell recovery is more dependant upon thymic production of naïve T-cells and as a result, CD4/CD8 ratio is inverted early post HSCT. The lack of enough T-cells with broad antigen specificity causes susceptibility to viral and fungal infections. The reconstitution of B-cells takes place much later, up to 2 years after HSCT. The low frequency of memory B-cells and impaired immunoglobulin class switching lead to susceptibility to the encapsulated bacteria.

HSCT is associated with significant changes in the levels of a variety of cytokines in the peripheral blood. This so called 'cytokine storm' is caused by different events such as conditioning regimen, donor engraftment, infections and GVHD. Results from animal models and human studies show the production of inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 and TNF- $\alpha$  following myeloablative conditioning regimen which lead to a cycle of lymphocyte activation and contribution to the development of GVHD. There are also reports on increase in the levels of non-inflammatory cytokines such as G-CSF, IL-15, and IL-7 during period of cytopenia and GVHD. A recent study on the levels of 33 cytokines pre and post HSCT in patients receiving T-cell depleted CD34<sup>+</sup> cells following a myeloablative treatment, showed two cytokine storms (Melenhorst et al., 2012 ). The first happened during pancytopenia and peaked in week 1 post HSCT then declined as granulocytes returned ( 14 days post HSCT). This cytokine storm included hematopoietic and lymphopoietic cytokines such as IL-6 and G-CSF and IL-15. The second storm coincided with leukocyte reconstitution and was made up of

inflammatory, anti-inflammatory and chemokines such as IP-10, IL-1 $\beta$ , LIF, IL-17, IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ .

### **1.5.1 Reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells post HSCT**

CMV reactivation is one of the major obstacles after HSCT due to the lack of appropriate T-cell mediated immune surveillance. Joe Meyers (1980) and his team studied for the first time, cellular immune response to CMV in the bone marrow of transplant patients. Using a proliferation assay in response to CMV stimulation, they found that the presence of proliferative response protected patients from CMV disease. The fundamental role of cytotoxic cells was unravelled by Quinnan and his colleagues (1982) who showed HLA-restricted T-cells and non-T-cell cytotoxicity correlated with recovery from CMV infection in both bone marrow and kidney transplantation. Later, it was documented that CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were the main component of cytotoxic T-cells (Reusser et al., 1991) and for the first time, adoptive transfer of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell clones in 3 patients was performed successfully (Riddell et al., 1992). Evaluation of immune response to CMV revealed that restoration of cytotoxic response was related to CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell recovery (Li et al., 1994; Walter et al., 1995). These original studies indicate that reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is essential for controlling CMV reactivation post HSCT. Since then, our knowledge of CMV-specific T-cells has advanced rapidly following development of 3 new experimental techniques; intracellular staining of cytokines, detection of released cytokines and cell staining with HLA-peptide multimer/tetramer complex. Using HLA-peptide tetramer reagents, it was shown that recovery of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells to levels greater than 10x10<sup>3</sup>/ml provided protection from CMV reactivation (Cwynarski et al., 2001). Later, another

research group showed that functional ability of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were also important in controlling CMV reactivation following HSCT (Ozdemir et al., 2002). Using TNF- $\alpha$  production as read out of cell activity, HSCT patients with or without CMV reactivation were compared. This group found that patients suffering from CMV reactivation, had higher numbers of CMV-specific T-cells but the percentage of functional cells was lower compared to the patients with no reactivation.

Another research group studied 137 patients who received non-T-cell-depleted allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell or bone marrow transplantation and found that high dose steroids and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell count less than  $100 \times 10^9$  /L strongly predicted impaired functional activity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Hakki et al., 2003). This study also found that total peripheral blood CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell number should be around  $50 \times 10^9$  /L to provide immune protection. In an attempt to clarify the importance of quality versus quantity of CMV-specific T-cells, a study investigated simultaneously intracellular cytokine production by specific T-cells and the number of tetramer binding cells (Morita-Hoshi et al., 2008). This study demonstrated that 67% of patients had more than  $10 \times 10^3$  /ml CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells at the onset of disease. Intracellular staining upon stimulation by CMV lysate and peptide in patients with CMV colitis showed that the number of IFN- $\gamma$  producing CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were smaller at the time of colitis but increased with recovery of the disease. At the end, the investigators suggested that prediction of viral reactivation solely based upon quantification of CMV-specific T-cell number was difficult and additional functional analysis was needed. In the recent years, other research groups have focused on functional behaviour of T-cells and studied multiple aspect of their function (Stuchly et al., 2011; Costa et al., 2011; Zhou et al., 2009; Lilleri et al., 2009; Pourgheysari et al., 2008). These groups investigated

production of cytokines; IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-2 plus up-regulation of co-stimulatory molecule; CD40L and de-granulation marker; CD107. One of these studies showed that CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells producing both IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-2 were present in patients controlling viral reactivation and cells producing only IFN- $\gamma$  were non-protective T-cells. CD4<sup>+</sup> CD40L<sup>+</sup> IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> T-cells were the most frequent CD4<sup>+</sup> cells in both patients controlling or not controlling CMV reactivation, therefore, the authors did not find a subset representing protective CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Stuchly et al, 2011). Lilleri (2009) reported a protective role for IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> IL-2<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell population. These findings are in accordance with results of studies on Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Leishmania major vaccine showing importance of multifunctional compare to monofunctional T-cells in the control of infection (Zimmerli et al., 2005; Darrah et al., 2007) . It should be mentioned that most of studies on the quality of CMV-specific T-cells post HSCT have not analysed quantity of these cells and vice versa, so there is still need for detailed studies on large cohort of patients looking for both quality and quantity aspects of CMV-specific T-cells. These studies will be beneficial for clinicians to predict viral reactivation and more importantly decide on management of patients during reconstitution of immunity to CMV.

There are also multiple studies on CMV-specific T-cells post solid organ transplantation. Results of those studies are similar to data obtained from stem cell transplant patients and in addition provide information on immune response in primary CMV infection. Molecular profiling of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells post primary infection in kidney transplant patients has shown that very early after infection, CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed the T1 related transcription factors T-bet and *EOMES* in parallel with continuous expression of IFNG mRNA and IFN- $\gamma$ -regulated genes (Hertoghs et al.,

2010). During acute and latency phase, CMV-specific T-cells expressed perforin, granzyme B and CX3CR1 and down regulated IL-7R with no changes in expression of IL2R $\alpha$  (CD25) but increased IL2R $\beta$  (CD122).

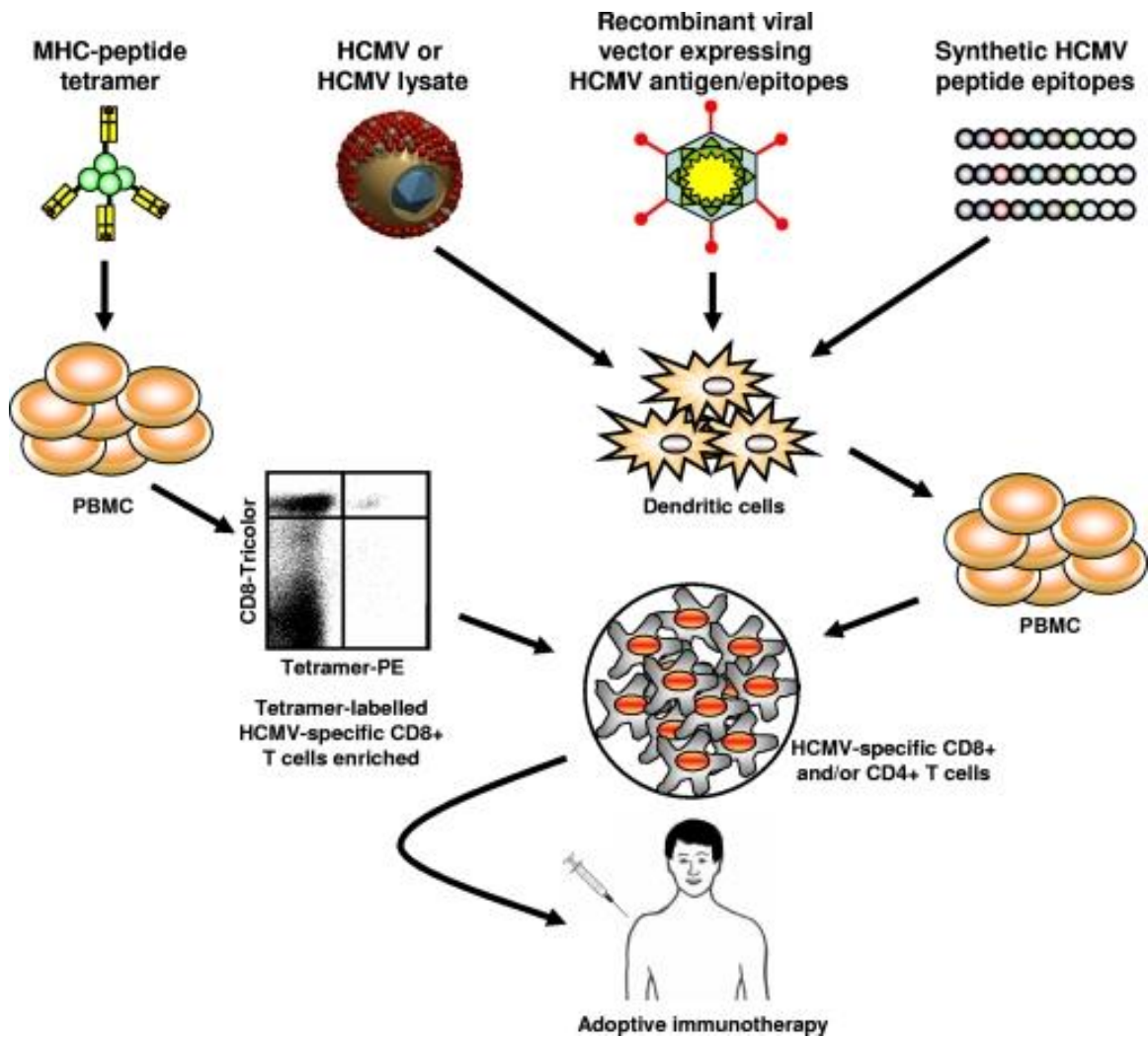
## **1.6 Adoptive cellular therapy for the prevention and treatment of CMV disease**

The vital role of protective CMV-specific T-cells in HSCT has led to several attempts to passively restore CMV cellular immunity by transferring cells to immune compromised patients. Different strategies have been developed to obtain enough number of CMV-specific cells which some of them are presented in Figure 1.10. Riddell and colleagues (1992) pioneered the adoptive cellular therapy for the prevention of CMV disease by cloning CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells derived from bone marrow donors. They transferred CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells to 14 patients in 4 intravenous infusions 30 to 40 days after marrow transplantation and found that infused cells were able to expand in all the patients and provided protection against CMV reactivation and disease without any toxic effects. They also found that CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were required to maintain long term CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell response (Table 1.2). In other study, K.Peggs and his team (2003) generated autologous CMV-specific T-cells by stimulation with DCs presenting CMV antigens and treated 16 patients with those cells. They observed massive expansion of transferred T-cells and there was no need for antiviral drugs in 8 patients. In another study,  $10^7$  /m<sup>2</sup> CMV-specific T-cell lines (mainly CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells) were transferred into HSCT patients at a median of 120 days after transplantation (Einsele et al., 2002). In the absence of antiviral drugs, CMV viral load dropped at a



median of 20 days and cell therapy was successful in 5 out of 7 patients. Interestingly, they recorded an increase in CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in 5 patients in addition to increase in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. In 2 out of 7 patients who were under strong immune suppression at the time or after cell infusion, only transient decrease in viral load occurred. In this study, CMV-specific T-cells with broad antigen specificity were produced since the cells had been stimulated with CMV or CMV lysate. In order to reduce the risk of live virus, Micklethwaite and colleagues (2008) used DCs sensitized with HLA- class I restricted epitopes to stimulate T-cells. This method increased the precursor frequency of CMV-specific T-cells but it limited its use only to patients who carry that particular HLA. M. Cobbold and his team (2005) used a completely different strategy to obtain viral specific T-cells. They isolated CMV-specific T-cells from peripheral blood using MHC-peptide multimer complexes and without any *in vitro* manipulation, isolated cells were transferred into patients which resulted in clearance of viraemia in 8 of 9 patients. Some groups have successfully generated and clinically used multi-specific T-cell lines targeting CMV, EBV and adenovirus (Leen et al., 2006).

Table 1.2 lists the published reports and their important findings on adoptive cellular therapy for CMV. In addition to the listed papers, a recent study showed the possibility of generating CMV specific T –cells from the naïve T-cells of CMV seronegative individuals or from cord blood. These cells were able to protect 2 out of 3 patients received cord blood transplants from CMV reactivation and helped the third patients in the control of reactivation (Hanley et al., 2015). Taken together, these results demonstrate the ability of T-cell therapy in restoring CMV-specific immunity without significant toxicity and with a low risk of GVHD induction.



**Figure 1.10 Strategies for adoptive cellular therapy of CMV-specific T-cells.**

Different methods have been explored to obtain enough number of CMV-specific T-cells which includes enrichment of CMV-specific T-cells using MHC-peptide multimer/tetramer and *in vitro* T-cell stimulation with DCs sensitized with a range of CMV derived antigens. (Crough and Khanna, 2009)

**Table 1.2 Summary of published reports on adoptive cellular therapy of CMV-specific T-cells post-HSCT.**

Study / Year	Number of patients	Pre-emptive therapy or Prophylaxis	T-cell source / Antigenic Stim.	Number of Infused cells / Days post HSCT	Method of Immune-monitoring	Peak CMV-CD4/ CD8 counts post cell infusion	Results
Walter, 1995	14	Prophylaxis	Allogeneic (donor-derived) CD8 T clones stimulated with CMV infected fibroblasts	Cells given in 4 weeks as 33,100,330,1000x10 <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> first infusion at day: 0	Cytotoxic activity of cells against CMV	NA	Reconstitution of CMV immunity in all patients
Einsele, 2002	8	Pre-emptive therapy	Allogeneic CTL stimulated with CMV lystae	10x10 <sup>7</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> median infusion day: 120	Analysis of IFN- $\gamma$ response or multimer staining	CD4: 7.9x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml CD8: 42X10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	Clearance of infection in 5/7 evaluable patients
Peggs, 2003	16	Pre-emptive therapy	Allogeneic CMV-CTL	1x10 <sup>5</sup> /kg, median infusion day: 36	Multimer staining	CD4:NA CD8: 570X10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	Reconstitution of viral immunity
Cobbold 2005	9	Pre-emptive therapy	Allogeneic CMV tetramer selected T-cells	8.6X10 <sup>3</sup> /kg	Multimer staining	CD4:NA CD8: 156x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	8/9 cleared infection
Mickleth -waite, 2008	12	Prophylaxis	Allogeneic CMV-CTL generated by stimulation of DC with pp65 vector	2X10 <sup>7</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> infusion at day: 56	Analysis of IFN- $\gamma$ response, Multimer staining	CD4:NA CD8: 280x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	Increase in NLV-tetramer binding T cells in 6 recipients, reduced antiviral therapy
Peggs, 2009	30	Pre-emptive therapy & Prophylaxis	T- cell lines generated by CMV lystae stimulation	1x10 <sup>5</sup> /Kg cultured cells(78% CD4, 28% CD8) Infusion at day: 28	Analysis of IFN- $\gamma$ response and multimer staining	CD4:NA CD8: 110x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	CMV-specific T cell therapy effectively prevents the requirement for recurrent treatment and the occurrence of late CMV disease

Feuchtinger 2010	18	Pre-emptive therapy	IFN- $\gamma$ capture selection of pp65 specific cells	50x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg T-cells : 21x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg CD4 and 6.7x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg CD8  Infusion at day: 118	IFN- $\gamma$ response to pp65	NA	Clearance or > 1 log reduction in viral load in 15 patients
Schmitt, 2011	2	Therapy/ Recurrent viraemia	Streptamer selection	2.2x10 <sup>5</sup> /kg isolated T-cells with purity of 97%	Multimer staining	CD4:NA CD8: 400x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	Discontinued antiviral in recurrent reactivations without further high titre viraemia
Peggs, 2011	18	Therapy (11 patient) Prophylaxis (7 patients)	IFN- $\gamma$ capture selection of pp65 specific T-cells	10x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg T-cells: 2.8x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg CD4,0.63x10 <sup>3</sup> /kg CD8 infusion: d42	IFN- $\gamma$ response to pp65	CD4: 5x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml  CD8: 17x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml	No patient treated prophylactically required antivirals; 2 patients treated pre-emptively required no antivirals and 7 had a single episode
Blyth, 2013	50	Prophylaxis	T-cell lines after 21 days stimulation by dendritic cells loaded with CMV antigens	2x10 <sup>7</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> CTL including : mean CD4:26% mean CD8:68%  Infusion: day 45	IFN- $\gamma$ response to pp65	NA	There was no significant difference in the incidences of CMV viraemia, but the CMV peak titre, the number of patients needed anti-CMV drugs ,the number of treatment days per patient and the number of patients with late CMV viraemia were significantly lower in ACT patients
Koehne/ 2015	17	Pre-emptive therapy	p65 stimulated allogeneic T-cells	0.5-2x10 <sup>6</sup> /kg including mainly CD8 and some CD4 T-cells	-	-	15 cleared viraemia including 3 out of 5 with overt disease

## **Project aims**

This thesis studied the reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cell responses following HSCT and investigated cytokine receptor expression in these cells. The reconstitution of T-cell immunity against CMV viraemia was studied in two HSCT patient cohorts: a) patients enrolled in a phase II randomised controlled study of adoptive immunotherapy for CMV reactivation using ex-vivo HLA-multimer selected donor CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and b) non-trial CMV sero-positive HLA-DRB1\*0701 HSCT patients.

The objectives of the clinical trial study were: i) to analyse the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells post immunotherapy and compare with the reconstitution of these cells in patients who did not receive cell therapy (control group). ii) to evaluate the trial end point achievement which defined as reconstitution of 10x10<sup>4</sup>/ml CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within a period of 2 months post-cellular therapy and iii) to study the reconstitution of non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in patients who received cell therapy in comparison with the control group.

In the second cohort of HSCT patients, the objective was to explore CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution following HSCT. For the first time, a novel HLA-class II tetramer was used i) to analyse the kinetics of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution and their phenotypes in relation to CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution, and ii) to assess the clinical utility of immune monitoring using both HLA-class I and II multimers for risk stratification of patients. A further objective of the study was to introduce a novel putative HLA-independent marker for monitoring CD4 immunity against CMV.

In the final part of this thesis, the expression pattern of receptors to the cytokines involved in the cell expansion following HSCT was studied in normal healthy

individuals and HSCT patients. Because of the unusual pattern of expression, TNF receptor was studied in CMV-specific T cells to explore the functional activity of this receptor and its potential role in the contraction of expanded CMV-specific T-cells.

## **Chapter 2**

# **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

## **2.1 Study populations**

### **2.1.1 ACE-ASPECT trial patients**

The clinical trial ACE-ASPECT (Adoptive CMV immunotherapy-Alternate Donor Study of Pre-Emptive Cellular Therapy), sponsored by Cell Medica Ltd with ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT01220895, was a multi-centre phase II randomised controlled trial. The trial had two arms with a randomisation ratio of 2:1 of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell therapy with best available therapy (BAT) versus BAT only. Nine centres recruited patients to the trial (University College London Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, City Hospital, Nottingham, Manchester Royal Infirmary and the Christie Hospital, Manchester, King's College Hospital, London, Royal Free Hospital, London and University Hospitals Bristol NHS Trust).

The CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells used for ACT were manufactured under the sponsorship of Cell Medica by the GMP facilities of the Royal Free Hospital, London and NHS Blood and Transplant, Birmingham.

#### **Eligibility**

The trial was designed for patients undergoing allogeneic stem cell transplant who were CMV sero-positive and who received HSCT from HLA-matched CMV sero-positive unrelated donors. Patients were 16 years or older and were T-cell depleted in vivo with Alemtuzumab incorporated into the conditioning regimen. All patients and donors consented to the trial. Patients had also given consent to additional study procedures as per study schedule. Donors consented to the use of their harvested stem cells that were in excess to what was required for transplantation for selection of CMV-specific T cells. Other inclusion criteria included donor engraftment (neutrophils  $>0.5 \times 10^9/\text{ml}$ ) prior to



the cell therapy. Recipients and donors must have had negative serology for Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), Hepatitis B and C, HTLV 1 and 2, and syphilis. Patients and transplant donors shared one or more of the following HLA-class I alleles: A\*0101, A\*0201, A\*2402, B\*0702 and B\*0801. The following patients were excluded: pregnant or lactating women, co-existing medical problems that would place the patient at significant risk of death due to GVHD or its sequela, active GVHD > grade I prior to CMV-specific T-cell infusion, concurrent use of systemic corticosteroids prior to CMV-specific T-cell infusion, organ dysfunction to (prior to cell infusion) as measured by: creatinine > 200 µmol/l, bilirubin > 50 µmol/l alanine transferase > 3x upper limit of normal, and donors with less than  $50 \times 10^9$ /L platelets.

All patients received Alemtuzumab (Campath-1H) for in vivo T-cell depletion, a humanized IgG1 anti CD52 monoclonal antibody that targets lymphocytes and other immune cells. Therapeutic CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were infused at the time of CMV reactivation but beyond 28 days post HSCT, to minimise the anti-lymphocyte activity of Alemtuzumab which has been shown to remain in the recipient's circulation for at least 28 days post transplant (Morris et al., 2003).

### **2.1.2 Patients studied for the characterization of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post HSCT through the use of HLA-class II tetramers**

Detailed descriptions of 20 CMV sero-positive HLA-DRB1\*0701 HSCT patients participated in this study are documented in chapter 4. This chapter also contains demographics data on studied patients.

### **2.1.3 Healthy blood donors and patients analysed for cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets**

In order to study the normal pattern of cytokine receptor expression in the peripheral blood T-cell subsets and CMV-specific cells, 10 ml heparinised bloods from 27 healthy platelet donors (mean age  $\pm$  SD: 43  $\pm$  11.9) were studied following peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) isolation by Ficoll density gradient centrifugation. Freshly isolated cells were used to study cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets and analyse the effect of TNF-receptor ligation. In addition, fresh or frozen PBMC from 5 non-clinical trial HSCT patients were used to study TNFR in CMV-specific T-cells. The patients were under care of transplant unit of Haematology department, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Birmingham and all the patients and healthy blood donors had agreed to participate in the study and signed the consent form.

## **2.2 Methods used for immune monitoring of ACE-ASPECT trial patients**

### **2.2.1 Peripheral blood processing**

For immune monitoring of CMV-specific immunity after CMV reactivation, peripheral blood samples were obtained from 13 patient visits. The first peripheral blood sample was taken before the cellular therapy or at the beginning of CMV reactivation in the control patients. This was followed by weekly peripheral blood collection for 8 weeks and then monthly for 4 months. In total, 13 longitudinal blood sample collections were planned for each patient. The blood samples included 16-20 ml blood in heparin and 4-5

ml in EDTA tubes. Royal Mail's first class delivery service was used for the posting of blood samples which in most cases, reached to the centralised research laboratory (Stem Cell and Immunotherapy, NHSBT Birmingham) for processing and immune monitoring within 24 hrs of venesection.

Heparinised whole blood samples were first centrifuged at 2000 rpm (MSE-Harrier 18/80R) for 5 min. in order to collect up to 3 ml plasma which was frozen immediately at -20 C. The remaining blood was resuspended and mixed at ratio of 1:1 in CliniMACS EDTA/PBS buffer (Miltenyi Biotec Ltd) containing 0.5% human serum albumin (HAS). This mixture was carefully overlaid onto Lymphoprep (Axis-Shield) at a ratio of 2:1 in 50 ml sterile Falcon<sup>®</sup> tubes and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 20 min at room temperature. Following centrifugation, the mononuclear layer was collected with a Pasteur pipette and transferred into a fresh 50 ml Falcon<sup>®</sup> tube and the volume topped-up to 50 ml with 0.5% HAS-CliniMACS buffer and centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 min (RT) in order to remove any residual Lymphoprep. The resultant PBMC pellet was re-suspended in 30 ml 0.5% HAS-CliniMACS and centrifuged at 1200 rpm for another 5 min. Following the final wash, the PBMC pellet was re-suspended in 1 ml 0.5% HAS-CliniMACS buffer. Afterward, the cells were counted using a ABX Pentra (Horiba Medical) cell counter. The cells were then placed on ice for subsequent staining. To determine the total whole blood count, blood from the EDTA tube was diluted 1:10 with PBS and analysed with the ABX Pentra cell counter.

### **2.2.2 Enumeration of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

In order to quantify *ex vivo* CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the peripheral blood, a dual platform flow cytometry assay was used. In the first staining platform, whole blood

was transferred into a Trucount tube (BD Biosciences) in order to enumerate the absolute CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell numbers, and for the second platform, ficoll gradient-separated PBMCs were stained with PE-conjugated Streptamers<sup>®</sup> (IBA, GmbH) and anti-CD3 and CD8 fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies in order to determine the frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. The number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was then calculated by multiplying the frequency of these cells with the absolute count of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

### **2.2.2A Determination of T-cell counts using Trucount tube**

The number of T-cells was determined by using Trucount tubes. 100 µl of blood from the EDTA tube was taken by reverse pipetting and transferred into a Trucount tube. Next, the following antibodies were added at 5 µl each: anti-CD45-FITC, anti-CD3-APCH7, anti-CD8-APC and anti-CD4-PECy7 (all from BD Biosciences) (Table 2.1). To exclude dead cells, 5 µl of 7-AAD was also added. This mixture was then incubated for 30 min at RT in the dark. This was a no wash staining method and prior to FACS analysis, RBCs were lysed by 10 min incubation with 1 ml of diluted Pharmlyse ( 1 to 10 dilution with DDW) (BD Biosciences). The stained cells were analysed by FACS-Canto II (BD) within 45 min.

### **2.2.2B Detection of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

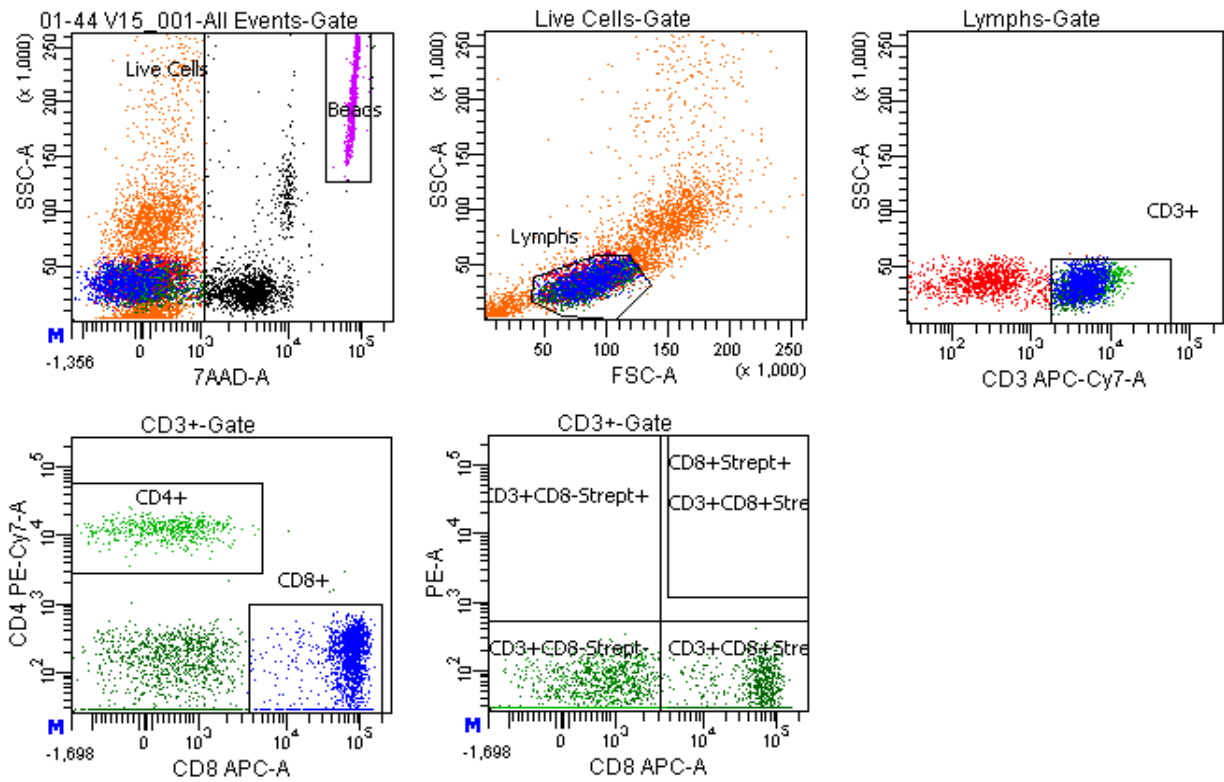
CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were identified using HLA-class I restricted Streptamers<sup>®</sup> (Table 2.2). This was a 2 step procedure and the manufacturer's recommendation was followed. In the first step, 4 µl HLA-class I Streptamer<sup>®</sup> was mixed with 5 µl Streptactin PE (IBA, GmbH) and 41 ml cold 0.5% HAS–CliniMACS buffer. This

mixture incubated 45 min on ice in the dark. Following the incubation, PE-conjugated Streptamer<sup>®</sup> was added to up to  $5 \times 10^6$ /ml PBMCs (kept already on ice) and incubated for 45 min on ice in the dark. It was followed by 2 cell washes with 2 ml 0.5% HAS-CliniMACS buffer (1500 rpm, 5min). Then, cells were stained with the same antibodies used for the enumeration of T-cell counts in Trucount tube. SOP (standard operating procedure) 2144/3.1, prepared in NHS Blood and Transplant, Birmingham, was the SOP for the analysis of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

### **2.2.2C Flow cytometry analysis of T-cell counts and gating strategy**

For determination of blue and red lasers voltages and compensation values, first a compensation set up was established by using PBMCs. BD CompBeads were not used since the flow cytometry panel included 7-AAD. Therefore, cells were used and to obtain dead cells (7-AAD positive), cells were killed by ethanol. Since Trucount tubes contained very small beads labelled with fluorochromes, it was necessary to set a threshold on one of fluorescent channels instead of forward scatter (FSC) channel. In this regard, threshold of 1200 FITC was chosen for acquiring stained cells. The gating steps included: plotting 7-AAD versus side scatter (SSC) in order to exclude dead cells, then plotted FSC versus SSC for lymphocyte gating which then followed by plotting CD3-APCH7 against SSC which allowed detection of CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells and then by selecting this population, a plot for CD4-PECy7 versus CD8-APC was made in order to identify CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations (Figure 2.1A). To detect the population of counting beads, APC or APCH7 against SSC channel was plotted and a very bright population of events with high FCS and SSC classified as beads. The number of events in the beads population was used in the following equation to obtain cell counts:

$CD8^+ \text{ cell number}/\mu\text{l} = \text{number of cell events} \times \text{beads count} / \text{number of beads event} \times \text{test volume}(100\mu\text{l})$

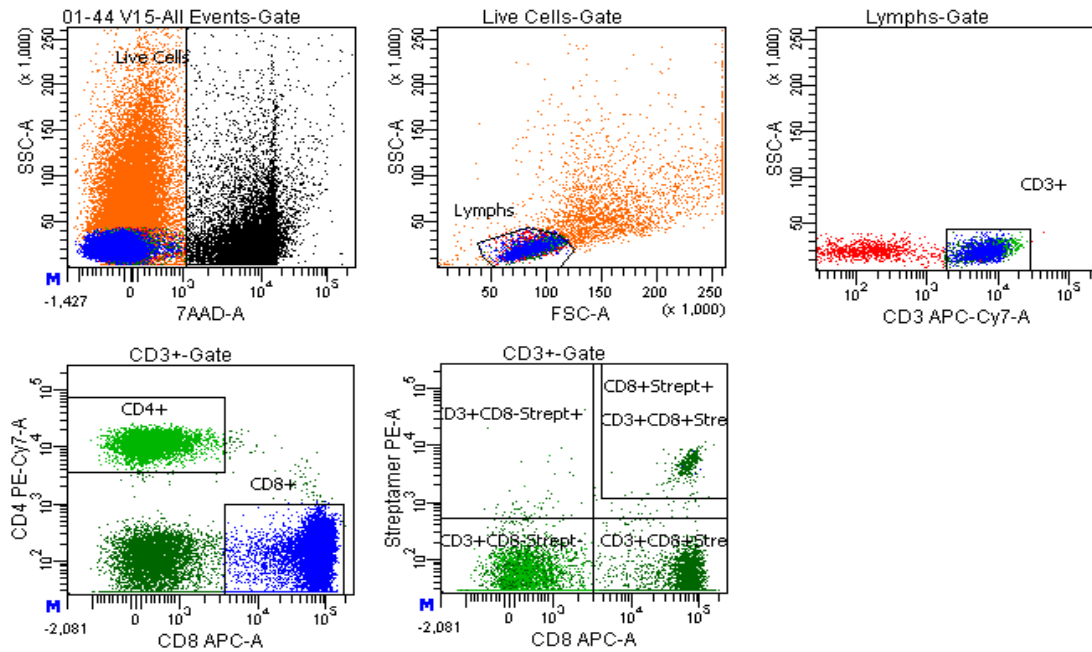


Specimen Name: 01-44 V15\_001  
 Tube Name: 2\_001  
 Record Date: Jun 25, 2013 4:09:37 PM

Population	#Events	%Parent	%Grand Parent
■ Lymphs	####	57.09	40.91
■ CD3+	####	51.99	29.68
■ CD4+	2,466	11.59	6.03
■ CD8+	11,279	53.03	27.57
■ CD8+Strept+	0	0.00	0.00
⊠ CD3+CD8-Strept+	0	0.00	0.00
⊠ CD3+CD8+Strept+	0	0.00	0.00
⊠ CD3+CD8-Strept-	9,884	46.47	24.16
⊠ CD3+CD8+Strept-	11,385	53.53	27.83
■ Beads	10,768	10.77	###

**Figure 2.1A** Flow cytometry gating strategy for identification of T-cells and counting beads.

In the first staining platform, whole blood cells were stained in BD-Trucount tubes in order to calculate the number of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the peripheral blood. Gating strategy included identification of the beads region, viable lymphocytes and their T-cell subsets. This tube did not include Streptamers®.



Population	#Events	%Parent	%Grand Parent
■ Lymphs	####	60.65	48.53
■ CD3+	####	41.93	25.43
■ CD4+	26,770	16.80	7.05
■ CD8+	94,236	59.15	24.80
■ CD8+Strept+	720	0.76	0.45
⊠ CD3+CD8-Strept+	99	0.06	0.03
⊠ CD3+CD8+Strept+	780	0.49	0.21
⊠ CD3+CD8-Strept-	64,309	40.36	16.92
⊠ CD3+CD8+Strept-	94,139	59.09	24.77

**Figure 2.1B** Flow cytometry gating strategy for identification of T-cells and counting beads.

In the second platform, Streptamer® staining was performed to obtain the frequency of viable CMV-specific CD3<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. This staining tube did not include the counting beads, but the FACS voltages and compensation settings were the same as the first staining tube.

In order to have reliable results, at least 100,000 events were collected in Trucount tubes and if the patient was lymphopenic, all of the lysed blood sample was acquired. Due to very low lymphocyte count in some cases, up to 400  $\mu$ l blood (instead of routine 100  $\mu$ l blood) was added to Trucount tubes and the volume of Pharmlyse adjusted accordingly. The flow cytometry gating strategy was the same for both platforms (tubes) with the exception that the second tube with Streptamer<sup>®</sup> had no counting beads and cells stained with Streptamer<sup>®</sup> were gated out from CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells to obtain their frequency (Figure 2.1B) and consequently their number using the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{CMV-specific CD8}^+ \text{ T-cell number} / \mu\text{l}}{\text{population X CD8}^+ \text{ T-cell number in } 1\mu\text{l} / 100} = \text{percent of CMV-specific cells in CD8}^+$$

The detection limit of CMV-specific T-cells was set up as 0.10% of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following a series of preliminary experiments and previous findings (Yao et al., 2008). This was due to non-specific staining of cells by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> in some samples which could be up to 0.07% of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. In addition, only clustered and not scattered dots were accepted as positive Streptamer<sup>®</sup>-PE stained cells.



### **2.2.3 Functional behaviour of CMV-specific T-cells in ACE-ASPECT trial patients**

#### **2.2.3A Phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

Phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was carried out in some patients who were not as lymphopenic and from whom we had extra cells for this study. Following Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining, PBMCs were stained with anti-CCR7-FITC (10 µl) (R&D Systems) and 5 µl of the following antibodies: anti-CD45RA-PECy7 (BD Biosciences), anti-CD57-APC (Biolegend), anti-CD8-APCefluor 870 (eBiosciences) and 7-AAD. The incubation time was 30 min at 4C which was followed by one cell wash with PBS.

#### **2.2.3B Functional analysis of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells through flow cytometry**

Functional behaviour of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was studied using intracellular cytokine staining method (Lachmann et al, 2012). Freshly isolated PBMCs were suspended in RPMI-1640 with 10% heat inactivated human AB serum (Biosera) at density of  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells/0.5 ml in sterile capped 12x75 mm propylene tubes (Table 2.4). Cells were stimulated with 1 µg/ml of viral peptides (Table 2.5) or stimulated with peptide dissolvent as a negative control in the presence of 5 µg/ml anti-CD28/CD49d antibody (BD Biosciences) as a co-stimulatory molecule. PBMCs stimulated with SEB (Sigma) (0.5 µg/ml) served as positive control for this assay. Following one hour incubation of cells in a humidified incubator at 37C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, freshly thawed Brefeldin A (Sigma) at concentration of 5 µg/ml was added to the cell culture and cells were incubated for an extra 14 hours at 37C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After the incubation period, tubes were vortexed to mix, centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 5 min at RT and the cell pellet re-

suspended in 1 ml PBS before cell wash (1500 rpm, 5min). The supernatant was completely discarded and 100 µl fixation solution (Caltag A medium, Invitrogen) was added. This mixture was incubated for 20 min at RT in the dark before addition of PBS for cell wash. After that, the supernatant was completely removed and 80 µl permeabilization solution (Caltag B medium) was added. Then the following antibodies for cell surface and intracellular staining were added at 5 µl: anti-CD8-APC-eFluore780 (eBiosciences), anti-CD3-PE (R&D systems), anti-TNF $\alpha$ -PECy7, anti-IL2-FITC, 7-AAD and anti-INF $\gamma$ -APC (2 µl) (all from BD Biosciences). Stained cells were then incubated for 25 min at RT (protected from light) and after that, washed as before and analysed by flow cytometry (FACSCanto-II) immediately after final wash. The details of antibodies and isotype controls are listed in Table 2.1 and Table 2.3.

#### **2.2.4 Reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in ACE-ASPECT trial patients**

Due to lack of relevant HLA-class II specific Streptamers<sup>®</sup> or tetramers, CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were detected using intracellular cytokine staining after cell stimulation with CMV lysate (provided by Professor Moss group). PBMCs at concentration of  $0.5 \times 10^6$ /ml in RPMI plus 10% heat inactivated human AB serum were stimulated with 5 µl of CMV lysate and anti-CD28/CD49d antibody (5 µg/ml) (BD Biosciences) for 1 hour at 37C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator before adding Brefeldin A. After further 14 hours incubation, the procedure mentioned in the section 2.2.3B was followed with the exception of adding anti-CD4-APCefluor780 (5 µl) (eBiosciences) instead of adding anti-CD8 antibody.

##### **2.2.4A Flow cytometry analysis of CMV-specific T-cell phenotype and function**

Different compensation set ups were prepared for FACS analysis of different staining panels. Flow cytometry threshold was set as FSC 20000. For phenotypic analysis, up to 200,000 lymphocytes were acquired and then a plot for CCR7-FITC versus CD45RA-PECy7 was prepared. For functional studies, CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells were gated out from the lymphocyte population and then, CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were identified. To obtain final frequencies of cytokine producing cells, background subtraction was performed by deducting frequency of cytokine producing cells in unstimulated PBMC from cells producing the same cytokine after antigenic stimulation. For determination of cells producing different combination of cytokines, the Boolean gating strategy was adopted. In all cases, IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells had the highest frequencies. Therefore, CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells producing IFN- $\gamma$  were first identified and amongst them, cells producing either IL-2, TNF- $\alpha$  or both were then determined. This method measured the frequencies of different expression profiles corresponding to single, double and triple cytokine producing cells.

In all the flow cytometry assays, FACS-Diva software version 6.3 (BD) was used for cell acquisition and data analysis.

### **2.2.5 IFN- $\gamma$ Elispot for analysis of CMV-specific T-cell function**

Functional activity of CMV-specific T-cells was analysed by Elispot method as well. In the first day of experiment, PVDF membrane in non-sterile 96 wells plate (MAIPN45) (Millipore) was activated by adding 15  $\mu$ l 35% Ethanol in distilled water for maximum 1 min. During this step, extra care was carried in order to cover all membrane area with Ethanol. After removing Ethanol by flicking out, the plate was washed 5 times with 200  $\mu$ l distilled water. It was followed by adding 50  $\mu$ l anti-IFN- $\gamma$  (1-D1K) (Mabtech) at 15

$\mu\text{g/ml}$  (67 fold dilution) in PBS in order to coat the plate. Following overnight incubation at 4C, the plate was washed 5 times with 200  $\mu\text{l}$  sterile PBS and blocked with 50  $\mu\text{l}$  RPMI with 10% human serum for at least one hour at 37C. Then, the blocking solution was removed and without any wash, cell suspension at concentration of  $2.5 \times 10^5$  in 100  $\mu\text{l}$  RPMI+10% human AB serum was added. PBMCs were stimulated with two CMV peptide pools; CMV pp65 and CMV IE-1 PepTivator Peptide Pool (Miltenyi Biotec). These peptide pools contained 15-mer peptides with 11 amino acid overlap. Manufacturer's recommended working concentration of these antigens was used which gave a final concentration of  $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$  for each peptide in the pool. In addition, PBMCs were stimulated with individual CMV derived peptides (Proimmune) ( $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ ) based on the HLA type of patients (Table 2.5). As positive control, cells were incubated with SEB ( $0.5 \mu\text{g/ml}$ ) and all stimulations were performed in triplicate. In order to obtain background response, cells were stimulated with the peptide diluents and the plate was incubated overnight (37C, 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ ). Following incubation, cells were removed and Elispot plate was washed 5 times with 200  $\mu\text{l}$  PBS. It was followed by adding 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of the secondary anti-IFN- $\gamma$  antibody conjugated with biotin (7-B6-1) (Mabtech). The final concentration of this antibody was  $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$  and prepared by 1000 fold dilution of original concentration in PBS+0.5% FCS. The incubation time was 2 hrs at RT which was followed by 5 times wash with 200  $\mu\text{l}$  PBS. Then 50  $\mu\text{l}$  Streptavidin-Alkaline Phosphatase (diluted 1:1000 in PBS with 0.5%FCS) was added for 1 hr at RT. After 4 times wash with PBS and once with distilled water, 50  $\mu\text{l}$  BIO-RAD detection solution was added. For 5 ml of this solution, 200  $\mu\text{l}$  AP buffer (BIORAD), 50  $\mu\text{l}$  BIORAD-reagent A and 50  $\mu\text{l}$  reagent B were added to 4.7 ml distilled water. This was incubated at RT until enzymatic reaction developed in the format of visible spots (30 to

60 min). When spots became visible, the front and back of plate were thoroughly washed with tap water and left at RT to be air dried. The number of spots in each well was enumerated using the AID Elispot- reader and mean numbers of dots (in triplicate wells) were reported following deduction of background dots in negative control wells.

### **2.3 Methods used for the analysis of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution after HSCT by HLA-class II restricted tetramers**

Characterisation of reconstituting CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in non-clinical trial HSCT patients was conducted through usage of a novel HLA-class II tetramer. The HLA-class II tetramer was consist of HLA-DRB1\*0701 and CMV glycoprotein B-derived peptide DYSNTHSTRYV (DYS) and custom made by Benaroya Research Institute, WA. For detection of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, Streptamers<sup>®</sup> were used (Table 2.1). To obtain frequencies of CMV-specific T-cells, the second flow cytometry panel described in section 2.2 was used which contained anti-CD45-FITC, anti-CD3-APCH7, anti-CD8-APC and anti-CD4-PECy7 and 7-AAD (all at 5 µl each) (Table 2.1). Total lymphocyte count reported in routine monitoring of haematological parameters (Clinical Haematology Service, Queen Elizabeth Hospital) was considered for enumeration of total and CMV-specific T-cells. This method may underestimate the actual number of cells since some of them die during PBMC isolation or cell freezing process. In this study, different flow cytometry panels were designed in order to characterise the phenotype of T-cells which included T-cell subset phenotypes, cytokine receptor expression and staining for intracellular perforin, granzyme B and T-bet. In order to detect intracellular expression of above mentioned molecules, cells were first

stained with multimers as described before and then fixed with Caltag A reagent (100 µl/RT/20 min), washed with PBS and 80 µl Caltag B reagent was added with antibodies against perforin, granzyme B and T-bet for 20 min at RT and in dark. Stained cells were analysed immediately.

Tables 2.1 and 2.3 list the detail of antibodies and isotype controls used in this study. In all flow cytometry analysis, appropriate isotype controls with the same concentrations as the main antibodies were used to discriminate positive from negative population.

## **2.4 Methods used for analysis of cytokine receptor expression in T-cell subsets and effects of TNFR2 on differentiated T-cells**

Analysis of cytokine receptor expression and effects of TNFR2 ligation was performed on healthy blood donors and HSCT patients. In order to study the results of TNFR2 ligation in recently activated CMV-specific T-cells, PBMCs from HSCT patients were used.

Detection of cytokine receptor expressing cells was dependent on using isotype controls in order to distinguish between negative and positive cells. Detailed information on anti-cytokine receptor antibodies and their isotype controls are presented in Tables 2.6 and 2.7. In addition, the following antibodies were used: anti-CD4 and anti-CD8-APC-eFlour 780 (e-Biosciences, UK), anti-CCR7- FITC (R&D Systems, UK), anti CD45RA-PE-Cy7, anti CD3-Percp, and 7-AAD (all from BD Biosciences, UK), anti CD57-APC (Biolegend, San Diego). CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were identified by using HLA-class I Streptamers<sup>®</sup>.

CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were identified through usage of HLA-DRB1\*0701 restricted DYS tetramer.

#### **2.4.1 Flow cytometry analysis**

Following blocking of immunoglobulin receptors with 1ul human IgG, PBMCs in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) were incubated with 10ul of PE conjugated anti cytokine receptor antibodies for 35 min at RT. After two washes, cells were incubated for 30 min in RT with the rest of antibodies including anti-CCR7, CD45RA, either CD4 or CD8, CD3 and CD57 molecules. After final wash, cells were immediately acquired by FACS-Canto II flow cytometry (BD) and data analysed with FACS-Diva software (version 6.2, BD). In order to discriminate cytokine receptor positive cells from negative population, isotype control was used at similar concentration to anti cytokine receptor antibodies.

#### **2.4.2 Detection of TNFR2 expression in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

Streptamers<sup>®</sup> were incubated with up to  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml PBMC for 45 min on ice. Following two washes, 3 ul of anti TNFR2–biotin (BD Pharmingen) was added to the cells (30 min at 4°C) and after wash, cells were incubated with APC-Streptavidin (BD Pharmingen) for 15 min at 4°C, washed and stained with anti-CD3 and CD8 antibodies.

#### **2.4.3 Cell incubation with TNFR2 ligand**

PBMC at concentration of  $1 \times 10^5$ /ml in 200ul of RPMI with 10% FCS were incubated with 50,100 and 200 ng/ml of TNFR2 ligand (Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R)) (a courtesy gift from Professor Harald Wajant, Division of Molecular Internal Medicine, Würzburg University Clinics, Wuerzburg, Germany) for 3 days. Following incubation

period, cells were washed, re-suspended in 100ul of PBS and transferred to the Trucount tubes (BD). Then, anti CD3, CD4, CD8 antibodies and 7-AAD were added in order to quantify the number of viable T cells. For the measurement of CMV-specific T cells, incubated cells were first stained with the Streptamer<sup>®</sup> as mentioned before and then transferred to the Trucount tubes. The cell numbers after incubation with the ligand were compared with the number of un-stimulated cells (without ligand) in order to detect any change in the cell number. For the detection of apoptotic cells after incubation with TNFR2 ligand, Annexin V-FITC kit (Trevigen, Gaithersburg, MD) was used to discriminate apoptotic from necrotic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. For this experiment, CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were isolated from PBMCs of a healthy blood donor by using CD8<sup>+</sup> isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec). Then, cells were labelled with anti-TNFR2-PE and TNFR2 positive cells were separated from TNFR2 negative CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells through usage of anti-PE MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec). Following manufacturing recommendations, cells from positive (TNFR2<sup>+</sup>) and negative (TNFR2<sup>-</sup>) were collected and cultured at  $1 \times 10^5$  cells/100ul RPMI with 10% FCS. Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) at concentrations of 50, 100 and 200ng/ml were incubated with the isolated cells for 21 hrs at 37C, 5% Co2. This was followed by cell staining with Annexin V-FITC kit and analysis of stained cells by flow cytometry method.

## **2.5 Statistical analysis**

Non-parametrical Mann-Whitney test and parametrical t-test were used for statistical comparison between two groups of data. For correlation analysis, non-parametrical Spearman's rank coefficient correlation test was used. All statistical analysis and graph preparations were made through GraphPad Prism software version 5 (La Jolla, USA).



**Table 2.1** List of antibodies used in detection and phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

Antibody	Fluorophore	Source	Catalogue number	Isotype*	Volume (µl)
CD3	APC-H7	BD Biosciences	641397	IgG1,κ	5
CD4	PE-Cy7	BD Pharmingen	557852	IgG1, κ	5
CD8	APC	BD Pharmingen	555369	IgG1, κ	5
CD45	FITC	BD Biosciences	345808	IgG1, κ	5
CD45RA	PE-Cy7	BD Pharmingen	560675	IgG2b, κ	5
CCR7	FITC	R&D Systems	FAB197F	IgG2a	10
CD8	APC-eFluor 780	eBiosciences	47-0087-42	IgG1, κ	5
CD4	APC-eFluor 780	eBiosciences	47-0049-42	IgG1, κ	5
CD57	APC	Biologend	322314	IgM	7
Perforin	FITC	eBiosciences	11-9994-42	IgG2b, κ	5
Granzyme b	FITC	BD Biosciences	560211	IgG1,κ	20
T-bet	PerCP-Cy5.5	BD Biosciences	561316	IgG1, κ	5
CD25	PE-Cy7	BD Biosciences	557741	IgG1, κ	5
CD127	FITC	eBiosciences	11-1278-42	IgG1, κ	5
IL-2	FITC	BD Biosciences	340448	IgG1, κ	20
IFN-γ	APC	BD Biosciences	554702	IgG1, κ	3
TNF-α	PE-Cy7	BD Biosciences	557647	IgG1, κ	5
CD3	PE	R&D systems	FAB100P	IgG1	5

\*All the monoclonal antibodies are mouse immunoglobulin

**Table 2.2 List of MHC class I Streptamers® ( IBA, BioTagnology GmbH).**

<b>Streptamer</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>
MHC I-Strep HLA-A*0101; CMV pp50; VTEHDTLLY	6-7024-005
MHC I Strep HLA-A*0201; CMV pp65; NLVPMVATV	6-7001-005
MHC I Strep HLA-A*0201; CMV IE1; VLEETSVML	6-7041-005
MHC I Strep HLA-A*2402; CMVpp 65; QYDPVAALFL	6-7028-005
MHC I Strep HLA-B*0702; CMVpp65; TPRVTGGGAM	6-7027-005
MHC I Strep HLA-B*0801; CMV IE1; QIKVRVDMV	6-7017-005
MHC I Strep HLA-B*3501; CMV pp65; IPSINVHHY	6-7048-005

**Table 2.3 List of isotype controls used in the phenotypic analysis of CMV-specific T-cells.**

<b>Fluorophore*</b>	<b>Isotype</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>	<b>Volume (µl)</b>
FITC	IgG2b,κ	eBiosciences	11-4732	0.6
FITC	IgG1,κ	BD Biosciences	551954	3
PerCP-Cy5.5	IgG1, κ	BD Biosciences	550795	1
PE-Cy7	IgG1, κ	BDBiosciences	557872	1
FITC	IgG1, κ	eBiosciences	11-4714-73	0.6

\* These isotype controls were used for perforin, granzyme B, T-bet, CD25 and CD127

**Table 2.4 Reagents and consumables used in the study of CMV-specific T-cells.**

<b>Reagents/Consumable</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>
Trucount tube	BD Biosciences	340334
BD Pharm Lyse	BD Biosciences	555899
Lymphoprep	Axis-Sheild PoC AS	1114545
CliniMACS PBS/EDTA buffer	Miltenyi Biotec GmbH	700-25
RPMI-1640	Sigma	R8758
Human Serum Albumin (Zenalb 20)	Bio Products Laboratory	-
Centrifuge tube(50 ml)	Corning	430921
Centrifuge tube(15 ml)	Corning	430791
FALCON tubes (5 ml sterile)	FALCON	352054
Sterile water	Baxter	UKF7114
Vacutainer- 9ml (lithium Heparin)	BD	455084
Vacutainer- 4 ml (EDTA)	BD	454021

**Table 2.5 Antigenes and reagents used for the cell stimulation assay.**

<b>Antigens/ Reagents</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>	<b>Concentration (µg/ml)</b>
CMV /peptide NLVPMVATV	Proimmune	CPD7383	1
CMV/peptide VTEHDTLLY	Proimmune	CPD7384	1
CMV/peptide TPRVTGGGAM	Proimmune	CPD7385	1
CMV/peptide QIKVRVDMV	Proimmune	CPD7386	1
CMV/peptide QYDPVAALF	Proimmune	CPD7388	1
SEB	Sigma	S0812	0.5
Brefeldin A	Sigma	37651	5
Anti CD28/CD49d	BD Biosciences	347690	5µl

**Table 2.6 List of anti- cytokine receptor antibodies.**

<b>Antibody</b>	<b>Fluorophore/ Conjugate</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>	<b>Isotype*</b>	<b>Volume (<math>\mu</math>l)</b>
CD25(IL2Ra)	PE	AbD serotec	MCA2127PE	IgG1	5
CD127(IL7Ra)	PerCP/Cy5.5	Biologend	A019D5	IgG1	5
CD130(gp130)	PE	R&D Systems	FAB228P	IgG1	10
CD120a(TNFR1)	PE	R&D Systems	FAB225P	IgG1	10
CD120b(TNFR2)	PE	R&D Systems	FAB226P	IgG2a	10
IL15Ra	PE	R&D Systems	FAB1471P	IgG2b	10
CD120b(TNFR2)	Biotin	BD Biosciences	552477	IgG2b	3

\*All monoclonal antibodies are mouse immunoglobulin with exception of anti - CD120b-biotin which is rat IgG2b

**Table 2.7 Isotype controls used in the cytokine receptor study.**

<b>Fluorophore*</b>	<b>Isotype</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>Catalogue number</b>	<b>Volume (<math>\mu</math>l)</b>
PE	IgG1	AbD serotec	MCA928PE	5
PerCP/Cy5.5	IgG1	Biologend	MOPC-21	2
PE	IgG1	R&D Systems	IC002P	10
PE	IgG2a	R&D systems	IC003P	10
PE	IgG2b	R&D systems	IC0041P	10

## **Chapter 3**

# **RECONSTITUTION OF CMV- SPECIFIC T-CELLS FOLLOWING CELLULAR THERAPY**

(Phase II trial: **ACE** (Adoptive Cellular Immunotherapy)-  
**ASPECT** (Alternate Donor Study of Pre-emptive Cellular  
Therapy )

## 3.1 Background

### 3.1.1 Adoptive cellular therapy- Phase I clinical trial

Consistent immune control of lifelong CMV infection is required for protection against overt replication of the virus. Immune suppression in the transplant setting leads to the reactivation of CMV and CMV DNAemia, associated with considerable morbidity and mortality. CMV reactivation can cause multiorgan disease in HSCT patients, including pneumonia, hepatitis, gastroenteritis, retinitis, and encephalitis, and the disease can develop both early and late after the transplantation procedure (Boeckh and Ljungman, 2009). Adoptive cellular therapy with CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is a promising strategy for accelerating immunity against CMV post transplantation. One of the methods for the generation of CMV- reactive cells is direct T-cell isolation by means of magnetic beads. This method allows rapid access to the T-cells without need for labour-intensive and prolonged *in vitro* culture. In addition, because *ex vivo* selection does not alter the function and identity of cells, it is considered as minimally manipulated and therefore not considered as an investigative advanced therapeutic medicinal product (ATMP). Compared to *in vitro* cell expansion, direct cell selection is easier to achieve GMP-compliance (Sellar et al., 2014). In a phase I clinical trial conducted in collaboration between the University of Birmingham and NHS Blood and Transplant, CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells from stem cell donors were isolated using a GMP-grade immunomagnetic column (cliniMACS<sup>®</sup>) with HLA-class I tetramers labelled with PE fluorophore and a secondary anti-PE magnetic beads (Cobbold et al., 2005). Transfer of isolated cells with median cell dosage of  $8.6 \times 10^3/\text{kg}$  (median total  $0.5 \times 10^6$ ) into 9 HSCT patients showed persistence of therapeutic cells in the treated patients and clearance CMV infection in 8 out of 9 including one patient with a history of prolonged

CMV infection. Seven of these 9 patients, received CTLs after the first episode of viraemia and 2 patients were treated for persistent viraemia. CTLs were infused within 4 hrs of selection and had a median T-cell purity of 95.6%. CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were detectable within a median of 10 days after cell therapy and their presence was maintained during the follow-up period of up to 24 months. The number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells reached its peak level between 12 and 30 days post T-cell infusion with a range of 1-156 cells/ $\mu$ l of blood. It was also shown that CTLs were functional and able to produce IFN- $\gamma$ . 89% of patients controlled CMV viraemia and there was a reduction in the use of ganciclovir by 48%. Three out of nine patients in this phase I trial had received stem cell transplant from unrelated donors which is considered a high risk factor for CMV reactivation. One of these 3 patients experienced 4 months of persistent CMV reactivation with no detectable CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells prior to cell therapy. Four days after infusion of therapeutic cells, CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were detectable and the CMV viraemia was cleared at 11 days after infusion. The second patient with unrelated stem cell transplant had no CMV-specific immunity before cell infusion and was able to control the viraemia after that. The third patient also cleared viraemia following cell therapy. These results and lack of significant GVHD in patients, clearly demonstrated the safety and tolerability of adoptive cell therapy, with preliminary evidence of efficacy.



### **3.1.2 Adoptive cellular therapy- Phase II clinical trial**

Following the successful conclusion of the phase I trial, a randomised phase II clinical trial named ACE-ASPECT was conducted, a collaboration between Cell Medica, Ltd as sponsor, University of Birmingham and NHS Blood and Transplant. The primary objective of this study was to evaluate the immunological efficacy of pre-emptive CMV- specific adoptive cellular therapy following T-cell depleted allogeneic HSCT in terms of the peak number of circulating CMV-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within the first 2 months post-ACT. The trial had two arms: arm A enrolled patients for cell therapy plus antiviral treatment and arm B enrolled patients who received best available therapy (BAT) using standard of care antiviral drugs alone for the treatment of CMV reactivation. The CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were selected from the original donor stem cell harvest, using excess cells that were not required for transplantation and DLI storage. Selection of CMV-specific T-cells were immunomagnetically performed from these fresh harvests using a GMP grade magnetic column CliniMACS after incubating the cells with novel commercially available CMV-specific HLA-multimers (Streptamers<sup>®</sup>) that were directly linked to magnetic beads by Stage Cell Therapeutics, GmbH (Gottingen, Germany) (Figure 3.1). After isolation and further processing, cells were transferred to a cryobag or cryovial at a maximum cell number of 3x10<sup>4</sup> CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells per kg of recipient body weight. Following CMV reactivation, the cryopreserved cell product was released from the laboratory and transported to the patient's bedside, thawed rapidly at 37°C and infused intravenously.

A total of 52 CMV sero-positive patients undergoing T-cell depleted allogeneic HSCT using CMV sero-positive donors were recruited to the ACE-ASPECT. 24 patients (46%) were withdrawn from the study due to GVHD, leukaemia relapse and other

reasons and did not complete the immune assessment programme. The immune reconstitution was analysed in the remaining 28 evaluable patients. 17 patients were randomised to receive CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells plus antiviral treatment (arm A). 11 patients were randomised to the BAT group to receive only antiviral drug for the treatment of CMV viraemia (arm B) and among them, 10 had evaluable immune monitoring data.

### **3.1.2A Study objectives and endpoints**

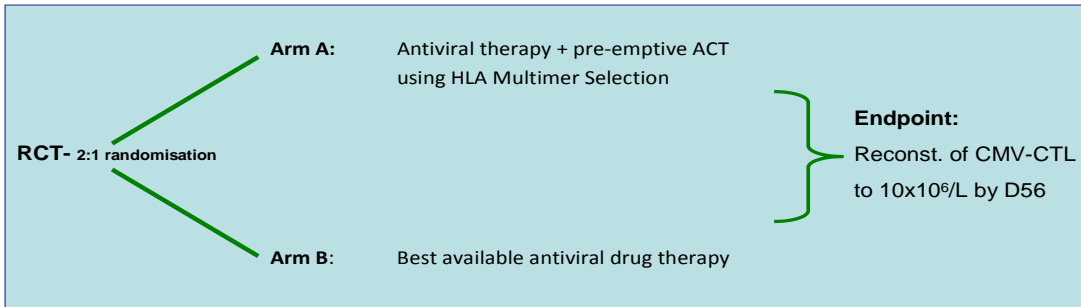
The primary objective of this study was to evaluate the efficacy of immune reconstitution of pre-emptive CMV-specific adoptive cellular therapy following T-cell depleted allogeneic HSCT in terms of the peak number of circulating CMV-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within the first 2 months post-ACT. The secondary objectives included: the incidence and severity of GVHD, the time to detection of CMV-reactive T-cells post ACT, evaluation of the potential clinical benefit of cell therapy following T-cell depleted allogeneic HSCT as measured by reduction in CMV anti-viral drug treatment and number of in-patient days and investigate the feasibility of use of ACT generated from G-CSF mobilised peripheral blood. The primary endpoint was the percentage of patients with a peak number of circulating CMV-reactive T-cells above 10x10<sup>3</sup>/ml within the first two months post single positive PCR result (or ACT infusion).

The reconstitution of CMV- specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were monitored using HLA-class I restricted Streptamers<sup>®</sup>, weekly for the first 56 days post cell therapy and then monthly for 4 months up to a total of 6 months post CTL infusion/ first viral detection (control group).

**ACE – ASPECT**

**Adoptive CMV Immunotherapy - Alternate Donor Study of Pre-Emptive Cellular Therapy**

Phase II randomised controlled trial of pre-emptive CMV adoptive CTL immunotherapy for patients receiving HSCT from unrelated donor. Total: 52 patients recruited. Study completed Feb 2014

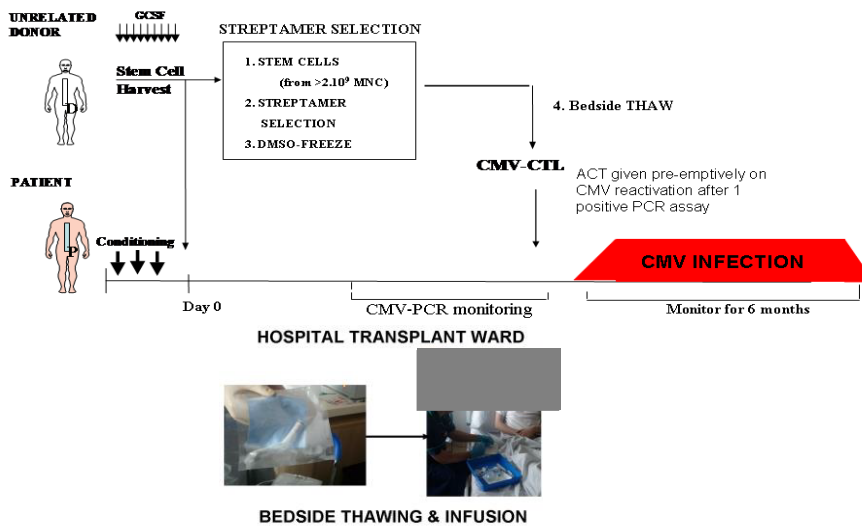


**Inclusion criteria**

- Unrelated Donors
- High CMV risk: CMV D/R+/-; +/- Alemtuzumab T Cell Depletion
- Selection from Stem Cell Harvest
- Donor >0.1% streptamer detectable CMV-CTL

**Exclusion criteria**

- GVHD II or systemic steroids



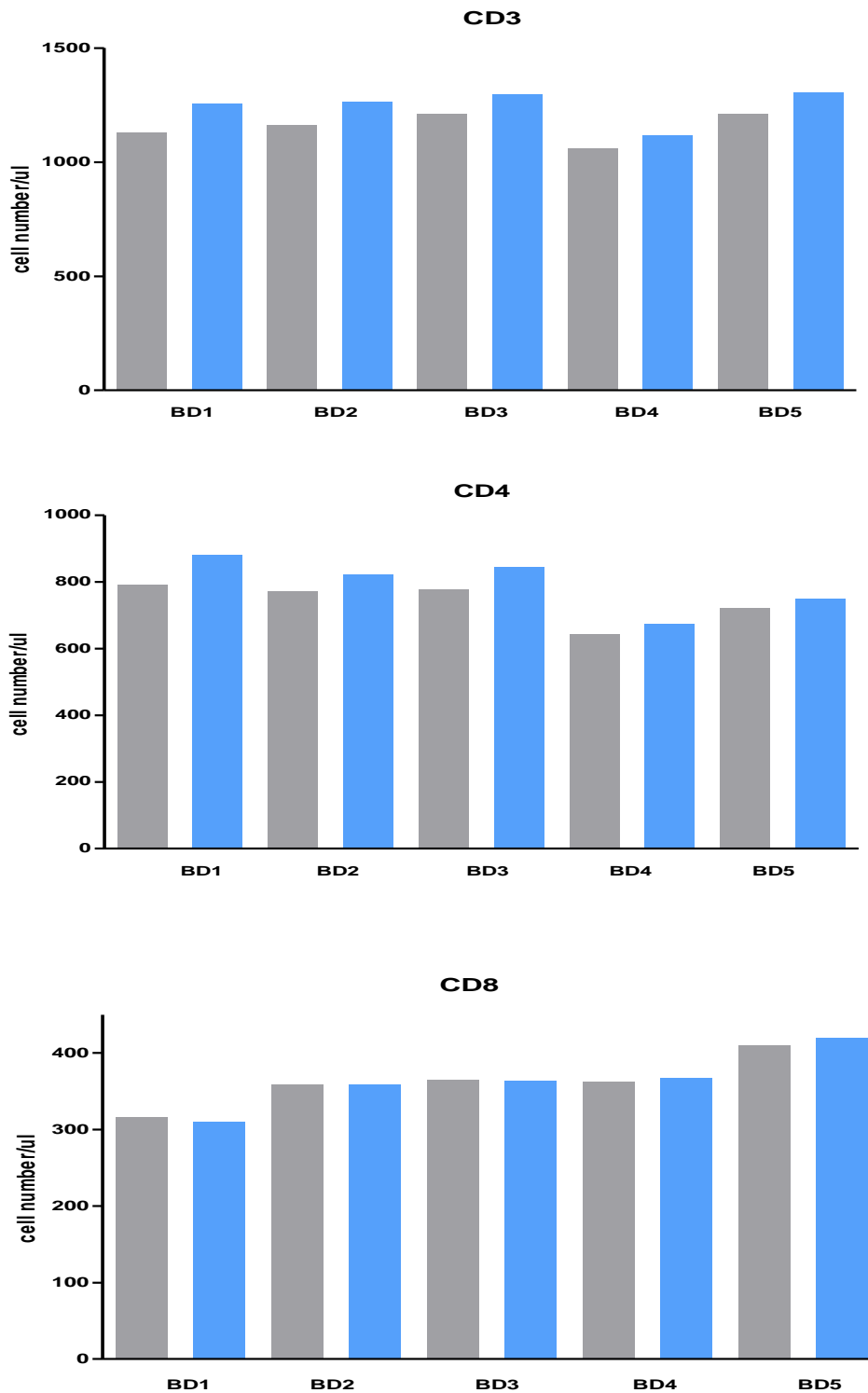
*Figure 3.1 ACE Trial arms (ACT and control arms) and cell therapy plan for ACT arm*

## **3.2 Results**

### **3.2.1 Quality controls for the quantification of T-cells**

#### **3.2.1A Internal controls**

In order to perform T-cell staining with internal controls in place, BD™ Multi-Check Control was used. This is a stabilized preparation of normal peripheral blood which is used for control of immunophenotyping by flow cytometry. The BD™ Multi-Check is a control for antibody staining, red blood cell lysis, instrument setup and performance, and data analysis. Figure 3.2 shows the CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell counts of BD™ Multi-Check samples obtained in our assay and reported by BD. T-cell counts obtained by our flow cytometry method were in close match with the counts given by BD. The coefficient of variations (CV) of the cell counts obtained by our method and reported by BD were less than 10% in all cases. As an example, the following cell counts were calculated by our assay: 1330/μl, 845/μl and 364/μl for CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in BD™ Multi-Check with Lot Number: BM072N. The reported cell counts by BD were: 1210/μl, 776/μl and 365/μl for CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively. The resulted CVs for these cell counts of CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were 7.4%, 8.9% and 0.2% , respectively.

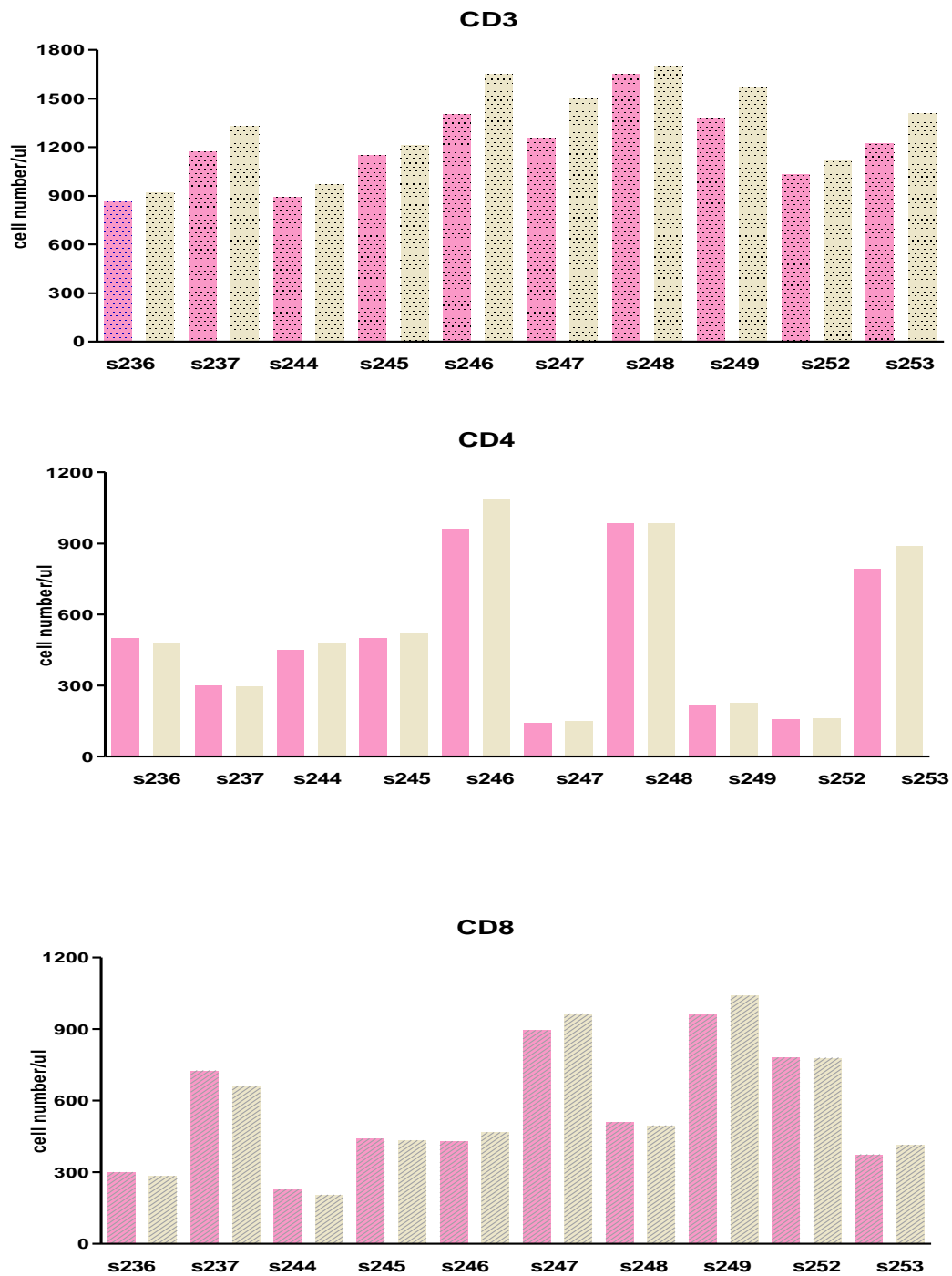


**Figure 3.2 Internal quality control of flow cytometry method used for T-cell quantification.**

Cell counts of BD™ Multi-Check samples, calculated by our assay (blue bars) in comparison to the cell counts reported by BD (grey bars). The X axis shows five different BD™ Multi-Check samples with the following Lot numbers: BM112N, BM082N, BM072N, BM100N and BM068.

### **3.2.1B External quality control**

National External Quality Assurance Scheme (NEQAS) samples were used to check the quantification of CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells using established flow cytometry settings and panels. The results were compared with the mean consensus results reported for NEQAS blood samples. Figure 3.2 shows the results of T-cell counts of the NEQAS blood samples calculated by our assay (bright brown bars) in comparison to the cell numbers reported by NEQAS (bright red bars). In each case, the experiments were performed in duplicate and the mean of cell counts documented. In all the tested samples, CVs between calculated CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell counts and cell counts reported by NEQAS were less than 10%. This was within acceptable range according to the NEQAS reports (Figure 3.3). The CVs for CD3<sup>+</sup> counts were above 10%, averaging 11.1% above mean consensus counts reported by NEQAS. This was found to be due to the degradation of fluorochrome bound to anti-CD3. This fluorochrome was a tandem dye named APC-H7 which degraded and produced non-specific signals in APC channel (Le Roy et al., 2009). In order to minimize the consequences of this problem, a tight CD3 gate in FACS plots was chosen to include only bright clustered cell population. However, it should be mentioned that the CD3 count was not a vital parameter in this study and CD3 staining was mainly used to identify CD8<sup>+</sup> CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cell population. The CD8 count determined by our flow cytometry was however, in close accordance with NEQAS counts.



**Figure 3.3 External quality control of flow cytometry method used for T-cell quantification.**

The numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the NEQAS blood samples, calculated by used method in this thesis (bright brown bars) in comparison to the cell counts reported by NEQAS (pink bars). The X axis shows identification numbers of 10 different blood samples provided by NEQAS and used for the comparison analysis.

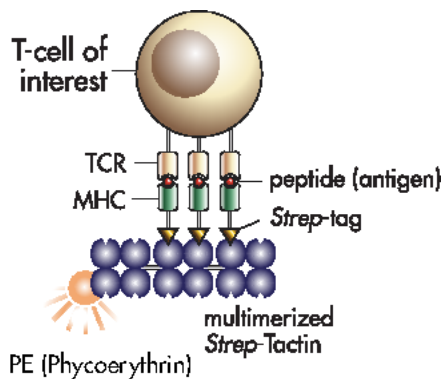
### 3.2.1C Control of Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining

CMV-specific T-cell numbers were quantified by staining of PBMCs with HLA-class I Streptamers<sup>®</sup>. Streptamers<sup>®</sup> are complexes of HLA-class I molecules, antigenic peptide and Strep-Tactin conjugated to a fluorochrome (Figure 3.4). In order to control the staining with this reagent, a series of experiments were performed. First, staining with Streptamers<sup>®</sup> was compared with HLA-class I tetramer staining. HLA-class I tetramers are the original and most used reagent for staining specific T-cells through interaction of TCR and HLA-class I molecule.

In these experiments, PBMCs from CMV sero-positive HSCT patients and healthy blood donors with different types of HLA-class I molecules were stained in parallel with Streptamers<sup>®</sup> and tetramers. In the next step and to check non-specific staining properties of Streptamers<sup>®</sup>, PBMCs of donors with HLA types different from HLA molecules of Streptamers<sup>®</sup>, used for T-cell staining. For example, HLA-A\*0201/NLV Streptamer which binds TCR of HLA-A\*0201 donor was used to stain PBMCs of HLA-B\*0701 donor. In addition, we checked non-specific bindings of Streptamers<sup>®</sup> to CD3<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in CMV sero-positive donors. The results showed that both Streptamers<sup>®</sup> and tetramers detect similar frequencies of CMV-specific T-cells and in some cases, there were a low no non-specific binding of Streptamers<sup>®</sup> to PBMCs from a donor with non-relevant HLA-types (Table 3.1). There were also low frequencies of non-specific binding to CD4<sup>+</sup> cells in some cases. In order to reduce background staining, a step including three washes after cell staining was introduced and a threshold level of 0.10% CD3<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> Streptamers<sup>®+</sup> cells was determined as cut off. Streptamer<sup>®</sup> positive cells with the frequency of less than 0.10% of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were not reported as CMV-



specific T-cells. Frequencies of above this level and if the stained cells had a demarcated population (not scattered staining) were considered as positive staining.



**Figure 3.4 Schematic picture of Streptamer<sup>®</sup> and its binding to T-cell through engagement of TCR and MHC molecule** (modified from IBA, GmbH)

**Table 3.1 Frequencies of T-cells stained with different multimers for control of Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining.**

HLA restriction and Ag specificity of multimers	Patient 1* HLA:A1,A2,B8		Patient 2 HLA:A2,B7		Healthy donor 1 HLA:A1		Health donor 2 HLA:B7	
	Strept.	Tet,	Strept.	Tet,	Strept.	Tet,	Strept.	Tet,
HLA-A2/NLV	21.94**	22.00	1.56	1.48	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
HLA-B8/QIK	0.88	0.96	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00
HLA-A1/VTE	1.96	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.58	0.56	0.00	0.00
HLA-B7/TPR	0.01	0.00	2.15	2.25	0.02	0.01	1.78	1.90

\* HLA typing of patients and controls, \*\* frequencies of CD3<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells stained either with Streptamer<sup>®</sup> (Strept) or tetramer (Tet). Frequencies of multimer binding CD3<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in these samples were 0.02, 0.00, 0.02 and 0.03 percent, respectively.

### **3.2.2 Absolute CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell numbers following ACT and the trial end point showed no statistically significant difference between the two arms of trial**

The trial end point (reconstitution of  $10 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup>T-cells in up to 2 months post-ACT) was achieved in 8 out of 17 patients who had cell therapy. In one patient, the number of CMV-specific cells was higher than the trial end point at the time of cell infusion and in the rest of patients (n=8), the frequency of these cells stayed below  $10 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  in 2 months post-ACT (Table 3.2). At 2 months post-ACT, the highest numbers for CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells ranged from 0.2-147 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$  with mean<sup>±</sup>-SD: 35<sup>±</sup>-47  $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$ . In 11 out of 17 patients, cell expansion continued after 2 months and reached to the higher levels (range:5-528 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$ , mean<sup>±</sup>-SD:91<sup>±</sup>-150 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$ ) (Table 3.2).

Among 10 patients of control group (arm B), two patients (02/23 and 03/43) had higher than  $10 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  CMV-specific T-cells at the beginning of CMV viraemia. In the remaining arm B patients, the trial end point was observed in 3 patients. The peak number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells ranged from 0.003-121 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$  with mean<sup>±</sup>-SD: 25<sup>±</sup>-40 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$  within 2 months post first CMV<sup>+</sup> PCR and continued to rise after this period in 8 out of 10 patients (range:16-111 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$ , mean<sup>±</sup>-SD:54<sup>±</sup>-38 $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$ ) (Table 3.3). Therefore, after exclusion of patients who had more than  $10 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  cells at the beginning of study, the trial end point was achieved in 8 out of 16 (50%) in arm A and in 3 out of 8 patients in arm B (37.5%). This difference was not statistically significant (p=0.67). Additionally, analysis of the peak CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell numbers either in the period of 2 months or after that (up to 6 months as the study scheduled program) revealed no difference between the two study arms (p=0.57 and 0.51, respectively). Figure 3.5 illustrates the overall reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in both arms of trial in up to 2 months post-ACT/first viral detection. Although numerically

there was no statistical difference in the reconstitution of CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells between arms A and B, a difference in the rate of reconstitution early post cell therapy/first CMV<sup>+</sup> PCR was detected (discussed later).

**Table 3.2 Magnitude of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post ACT.**

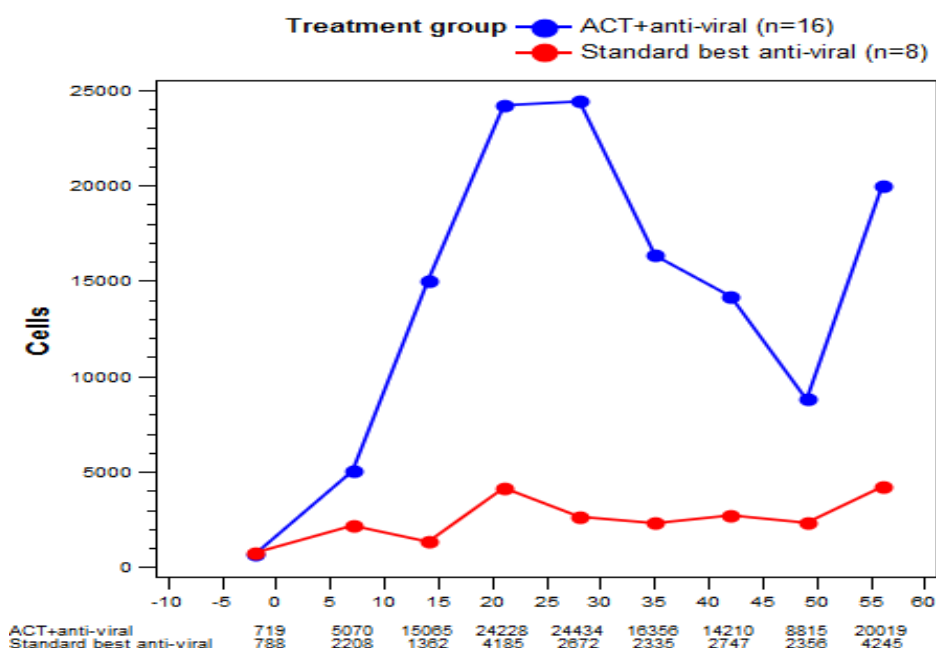
Patient code	End point at day	Peak cell number* up to 2 months at day	Peak cell number up to 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak cell number after 2 months at day	Peak cell number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)
01/01	7	14	109	140	112
01/02	7	21	147	-.**	-.**
08/04	21	21	12	170	14
02/06	NR	35	6	-	-
11/07	NR	56	6	140	34
11/08	NR	56	4	170	36
09/09	NR	56	0.2	112	37
08/13	21	21	36	-	-
01/15	0	28	101	-	-
01/16	21	28	16	-	-
08/20	14	35	18	84	528
06/29	NR	49	0.9	170	5
05/36	NR	35	7	140	27
09/41	56	56	26	-	-
01/44	NR	56	3	170	58
08/46	NR	56	2	140	16
01/49	21	28	105	112	124

The table shows the day at which the trial end point reached and days that the maximum cell numbers were recorded during and beyond the period of 2 months post ACT. The maximum cell numbers (x10<sup>3</sup>/ml) also reported.\*The peak cell number shows the frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells with the same specificity as the infused cells. \*\*-, There was not any cell expansion after 2 months. NR; the trial endpoint not reached.

**Table 3.3 Magnitude of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution in arm B patients.**

Patient code	End point at day	Peak cell * number within 2 months at day	Peak cell number within 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak cell number after 2 months at day	Peak cell number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)
02/03	7	7	28	84	30
06/22	35	35	11	112	20
02/23	0	0	121	-.**	-
05/25	NR	56	0.003	112	63
04/32	42	42	12	-	-
08/37	NR	49	2	170	16
05/40	NR	56	0.7	170	111
03/43	0	14	70	112	92
05/47	NR	14	4.6	112	79
09/50	NR	56	0.6	84	18

The table shows the day at which the trial end point reached and days that the maximum cell numbers were recorded during and beyond the period of 2 months post ACT. The maximum cell numbers(x10<sup>3</sup>/ml) also reported.\* The peak cell number shows the frequency of dominant CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. \*\*-, There was no further cell expansion after 2 months. NR; the trial endpoint not reached.



**Figure 3.5 Expansion of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells up to 2 months post-ACT (arm A) or first detection of CMV viraemia (arm B).**

The means of cell numbers from all the patients of arms A and B in each time point are plotted against the time to show the overall expansion patterns of CMV-specific T-cells during the study period (this figure was presented by Professor K.Peggs at BTM Tandem meeting, 2014).

### 3.2.3 Reconstitution of total CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T- lymphocyte populations

In order to have a broader picture of T-cell reconstitution, the frequencies of total CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells at their peaks were analysed. There were no statistically significant differences in the peak levels of CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells within 2 months post ACT/first viral detection or beyond that between the two arms of trial (p=0.68). This was true for the CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, as well (p=0.73) (Tables 3.4 and 3.5).

**Table 3.4 Magnitude of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post ACT.**

Patient code	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months at day	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months at day	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months at day	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months at day	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)
01/01	35	343	112	1164	21	266	140	594
01/02	21	1444	-*	-	21	991	-	-
08/04	56	284	170	583	21	77	170	242
02/06	56	582	-	-	49	710	-	-
11/07	56	181	170	292	56	33	170	160
11/08	56	139	170	1234	56	70	170	996
09/09	56	62	112	3538	56	14	112	2996
08/13	21	393	-	-	21	248	-	-
01/15	56	950	84	1305	21	690	84	1048
01/16	14	466	-	-	14	386	-	-
08/20	56	243	112	1640	14	160	84	1337
06/29	49	1405	-	-	49	1164	-	-
05/36	7	87	140	1050	14	75	140	909
09/41	42	92	-	-	56	34	-	-
01/44	56	130	112	541	56	114	112	284
08/46	56	350	140	747	56	139	140	503
01/49	21	185	170	927	21	122	112	500

The figures show the highest detected levels of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within and beyond 2 months post-ACT.\*- There was no further cell expansion beyond 2 months.

**Table 3.5 Magnitude of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution post first CMV viral detection in arm B patients.**

Patient code	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months at day	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months at day	Peak CD3 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months at day	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number within 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months at day	Peak CD8 <sup>+</sup> number after 2 months (x10 <sup>3</sup> /ml)
02/03	0	184	140	262	0	110	140	158
06/22	56	198	84	648	14	153	112	642
02/23	0	268	- *	-	0	171	-	-
05/25	56	10	140	1048	56	4	140	870
04/32	56	1024	112	2555	56	838	112	2186
08/37	56	847	-	-	56	688	-	-
05/40	56	166	170	2234	49	45	170	2024
03/43	56	471	112	1142	14	361	112	984
05/7	35	100	112	764	28	37	112	477
09/50	56	109	84	254	56	80	84	211

The figures show the highest detected levels of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T- cells within and beyond 2 months post viral detection.

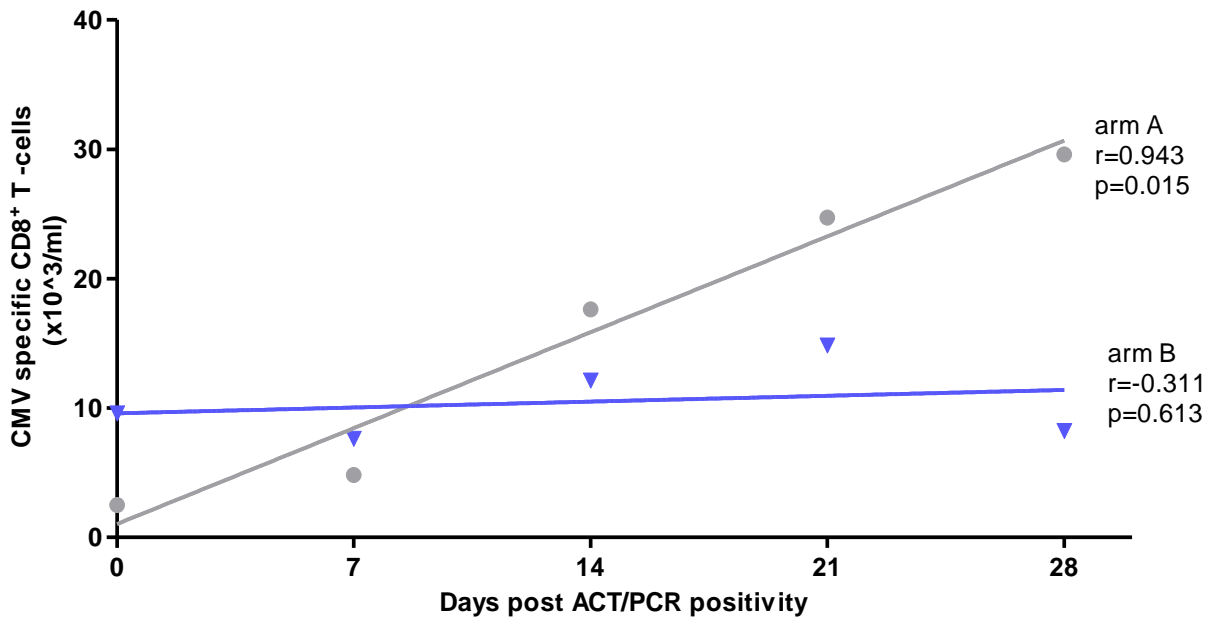
\*- There was no further cell expansion.

### **3.2.4 The expansion rate of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was different between arms A and B patients**

The expansion of CMV-specific T-cells post-HSCT is time-dependent. This relationship can be quantified by correlating CMV-specific T-cell levels with time (the period of study). By comparing the correlation lines between cell numbers and time (one month post-ACT/first viral detection) in arm A and B, a difference in the slope of the 2 arms was observed (Figure 3.6). Cell expansion in arm A patients demonstrated a considerably closer correlation with time than arm B ( $r=0.91$ ,  $p=0.01$  versus  $r=0.31$ ,  $p=0.61$ , respectively). This suggests a ‘faster’ reconstitution amongst patients who received cell therapy which happened within 1 month post-ACT. By analysing the cell numbers in the first month post-ACT, a clear difference in the expansion rate of CMV-

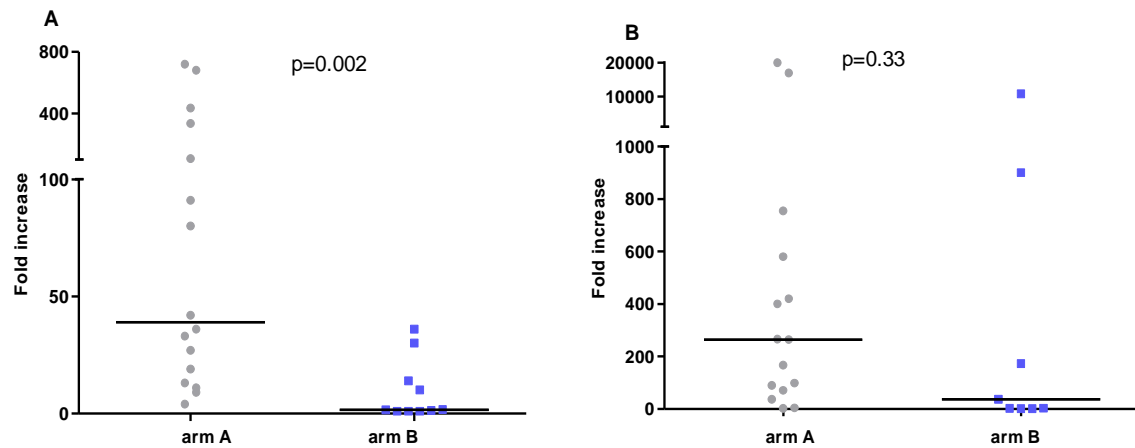
specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells between the two cohorts was seen (Figure 3.6), where patients in arm A experienced a considerably greater cell expansion than in arm B.

This differential effect between the two arms was further strengthened by comparing the geometric increase in the number of CMV-specific T-cells within the first 2 months. The fold increase was calculated by comparing the highest expanded level of T-cells to the baseline level (day 0 which was the day of cell infusion). As Figure 3.7A shows, the bigger fold increase of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells occurred in arm A in comparison to arm B within 2 months post-ACT ( $p=0.002$ ). However, when the data was analysed over 6 months, the fold increases of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were similar in arms A and B patients (Figure 3.7B).



**Figure 3.6 Expansion of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within one month post ACT/first CMV viraemia detection.**

There was a greater cell expansion in the first month post ACT in arm A than in arm B patients. The numbers show the mean frequencies of cells in each time point.



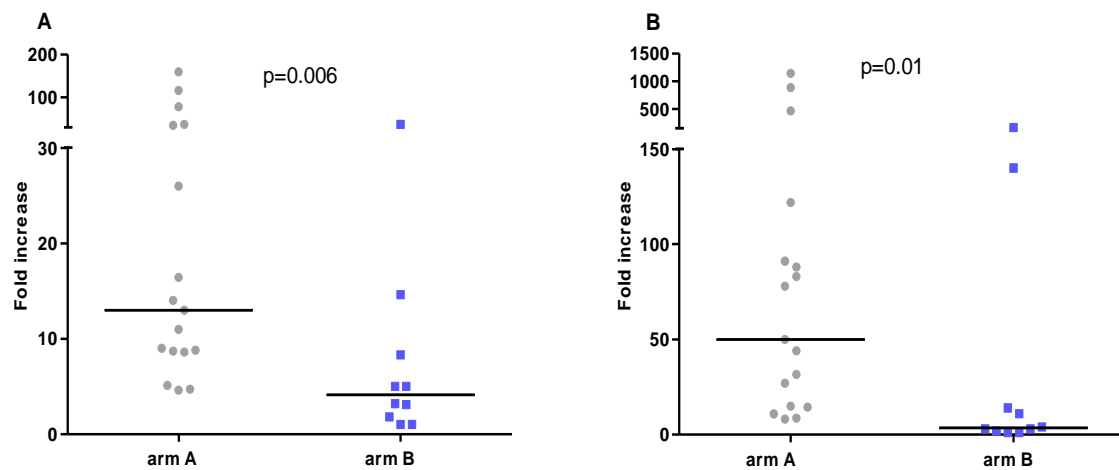
**Figure 3.7** *Fold increase in the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.*

This figure shows the higher fold increases in the frequencies of CMV-specific T-cells (A) within first 2 months post-ACT in arm A when compared to arm B patients. (B) In both groups, fold increases in the frequencies of these cells over the total period of study were similar. Bars show the median fold increases.

### 3.2.5 Geometric increases in CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell populations

In the next step, fold increases in the number of total CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were analysed. Similar to the previous finding for CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, fold increases of total CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within the first 2 months post ACT were also found to be higher in arm A than B (Figure 3.8) but not when analysed for the whole 6 month period post-ACT.

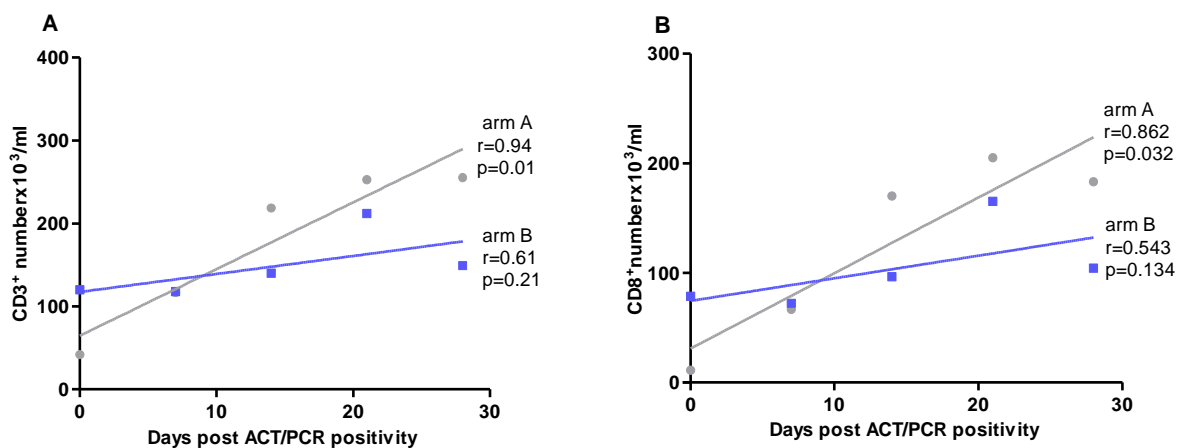




**Figure 3.8** Fold increases in the numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within 2 months post-ACT/first CMV viraemia.

(A) Higher CD3<sup>+</sup> and (B) CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell expansions in arm A compared to arm B patients occurred within 2 months post-ACT/first detected viraemia. Bars show the median fold increases.

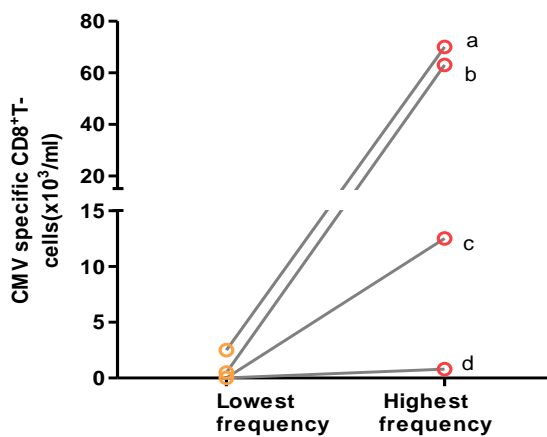
Following transplantation, CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expanded rapidly within the first month in patients who received cell therapy (arm A), compared to those who did not (Figure 3.9).



**Figure 3.9** CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell expansions over one month post-ACT/first viraemia. There were higher cell expansions in CD3<sup>+</sup> (A) and (B) CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in arm A patients in one month post-ACT.

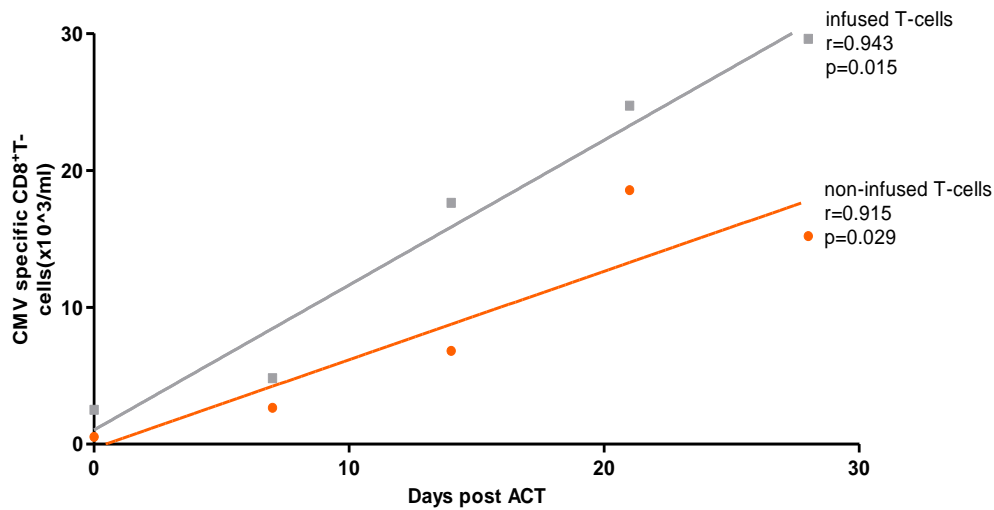
### 3.2.6 Expansion of non-infused CMV-specific T-cells in arm A patients

In 10 out of 17 patients in arm A, it was possible to study the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells targeted against CMV peptides different from the specificity of infused T-cells. Depending on the availability of Streptamer<sup>®</sup> specificities, reconstitutions of T-cell responses specific for up to three CMV derived epitopes were analysed. The results showed that in all of these patients, the dominant response belonged to the infused cells. Figure 3.10 shows the lowest and highest level of infused (dominant response) and three non-infused cells (sub-dominant) during 6 month period of study. Analysis of the second biggest response in those 10 patients revealed their parallel expansion with the infused cells which increased rapidly over 1 month. Figure 3.10 shows increase in the number of the sub-dominant non-infused CMV-specific T-cells in comparison to the infused cells in one months period post- ACT.



**Figure 3.10** The highest and lowest median frequencies of different CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

The figure shows the frequencies of (a) infused, (b-d) the first, second and third sub-dominant non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in arm A patients.



**Figure 3.11 Expansion of infused and non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells post-ACT.**

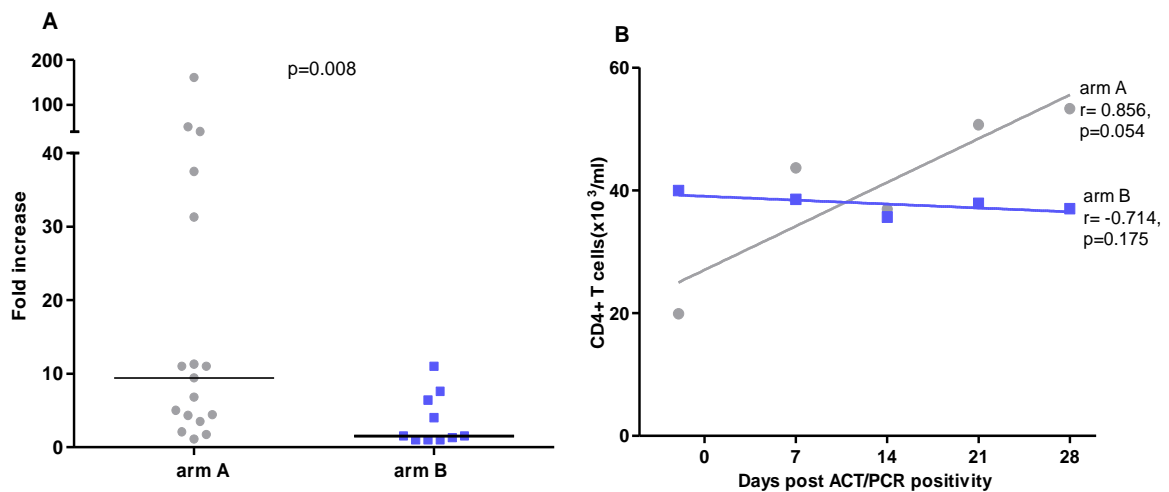
Similar to the infused cells, non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expanded rapidly over 1 month post- ACT in arm A patients. The non-infused cell is the first sub-dominant CMV-specific T-cell response.

In 6 out of 10 arm B patients, depending on the availability of Streptamers<sup>®</sup>, up to 3 different CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were analysed. The mean frequency of dominant CMV-specific T-cell response increase from 9.6 to 40.0x10<sup>3</sup>/ml. The sub-dominant response increased from 0 to 5.8x10<sup>3</sup>/ml.

In both arms, patients' immune system produced T-cells with diverse epitope specificities. Therefore, the expansion of CMV-specific T-cells other than the infused cells was a natural phenomenon. The important finding was the rapid expansion of non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells alongside the infused T-cells in arm A patients (Figure 3.11). This observation was not seen in arm B patients and both the dominant (Figure 3.6) and sub-dominant responses developed slowly in the first month post CMV reactivation. These results and properties of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution in arm A (discussed below), show that cellular therapy had a global positive effect on T-cell reconstitution.

### 3.2.7 Reconstitution of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell population

In the next step, the reconstitution of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was analysed. The data showed that the increase in the number of these cells from base line to the highest level within 2 months post-ACT was higher in arm A compared to arm B patients ( $p=0.008$ , Figure 3.12A). In addition, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells also expanded rapidly in arm A during the first month post ACT whilst their number in arm B declined (Figure 3.12B). For the overall period of study, there was not any statistically significant difference in median fold increases between arm A (13.1) and arm B (16.0) patients ( $p=0.45$ ).

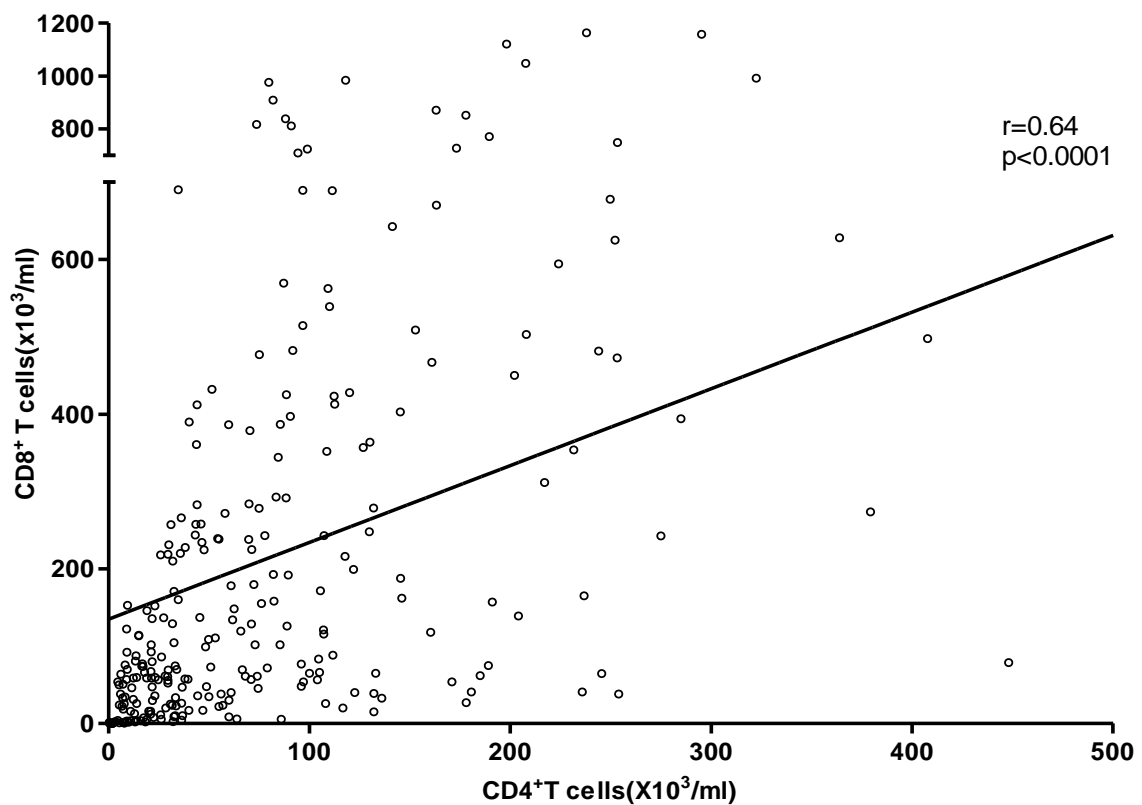


**Figure 3.12 Reconstitution of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in arms A and B patients.**

(A) The fold increase in the number of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was higher in arm A patients during the first 2 months post ACT.(B) The mean number of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells increased over one month post ACT in arm A whilst their number in arm B patients, experienced a decline.

### 3.2.8 Concomitant expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells

In both arm A and B patients, concomitant reconstitution of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was observed. Figure 3.13 shows a strong correlation between the frequencies of these cells post-ACT in all arm A patients. The correlation between expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in arm B was also statistically significant ( $r=0.59$ ,  $p=0.0001$ ).

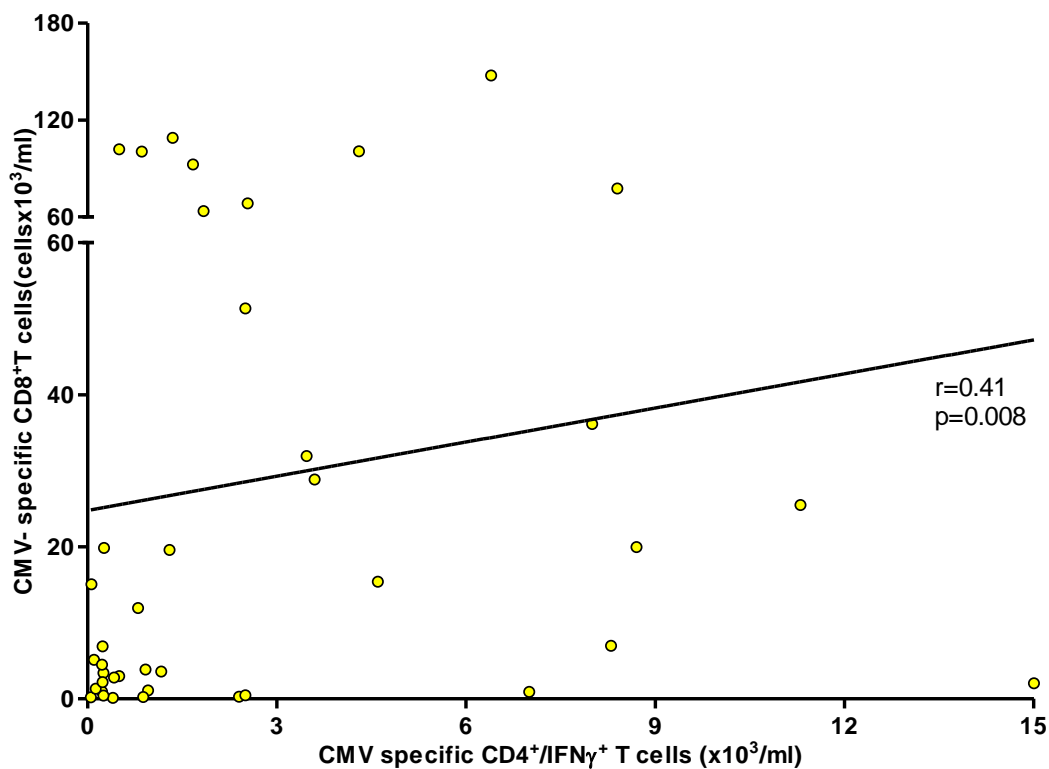


*Figure 3.13 Co-expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells during immune reconstitution post-ACT in arm A.*

There was a strong correlation between the numbers of peripheral blood CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in arm A patients during the period of study.

### 3.2.9 CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expanded co-ordinately

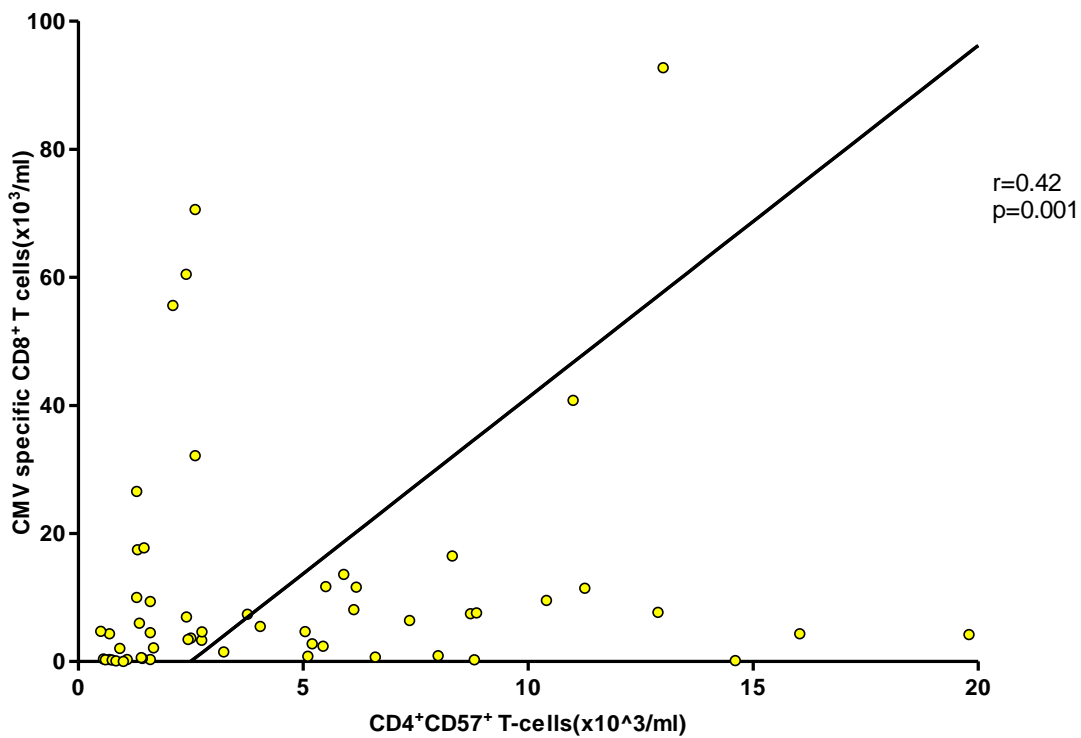
In order to study CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and due to lack of appropriate multimers, a cell stimulation method with CMV lysate was performed to detect specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses. After the incubation, CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were identified as IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells. Analysis of IFN- $\gamma$  production by CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in 40 samples collected from 9 arm A patients demonstrated a correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (CD4<sup>+</sup> IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>) and CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (detected by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining) ( $r=0.41$ ,  $p=0.008$ ) (Figure 3.14).



**Figure 3.14** Concomitant reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells post-ACT.

CMV-specific T-cells expanded in parallel in 9 studied arm A patients.

Also as discussed in the next chapters, analysis of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells showed that CD57 co-expressed by most of these cells and CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells were present only in CMV infected individuals. In this regard, reconstitution of these cells was studied in 8 arm A patients and correlated with the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Results showed a statistically significant correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and the frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells post-ACT (Figure 3.15).

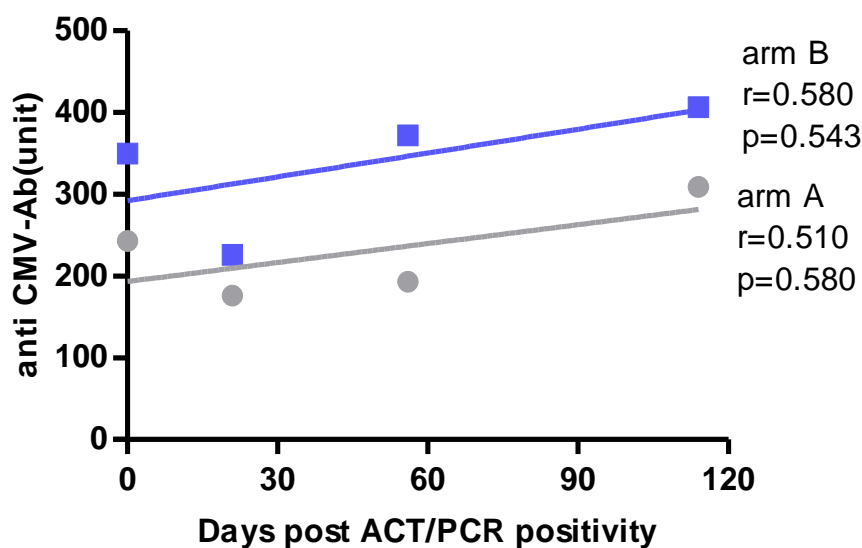


**Figure 3.15 Co-expansion of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells.**

During immune response to CMV-reactivation, the frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells increased in parallel with CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

### 3.2.10 CMV specific antibody response

The IgG antibody response to CMV was measured using an in-house ELISA assay in 10 arm A and 5 arm B patients. In response to CMV reactivation, levels of anti-CMV antibody gradually increased over time in both groups. There was not any correlation between this increase and the time of study (Figure 3.16). The lowest detected Ab levels early post CMV reactivation were 176 and 226 units which increased to 309 and 406 units in arms A and B patients, respectively. This possibly reflects the fact that during the short period of this study, anti-CMV Abs were of recipient origin and synthesis of new Abs occurs late following HSCT.



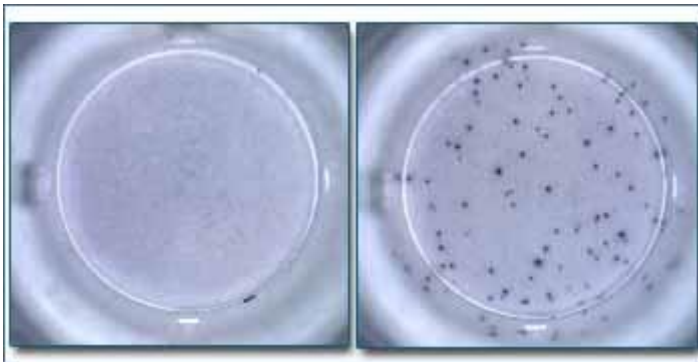
*Figure 3.16 IgG response to CMV in arms A and B patients.*



### 3.2.11 Functional behaviour of CMV-specific T-cells

#### 3.2.11a Elispot results

In addition to the frequency of CMV-specific T-cells, assaying the functional activity of them is important for assessing the capacity of the cells to control CMV reactivation. Cytokine production following antigenic stimulation was studied using Elispot and intracellular staining methods. In Elispot, PBMCs were stimulated with CMV-derived epitopes consisting of 9 amino acids which stimulated CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses. Following cell stimulation, IFN- $\gamma$  response was analysed by counting the number of spots, representing individual cytokine producing cells (Figure 3.17).

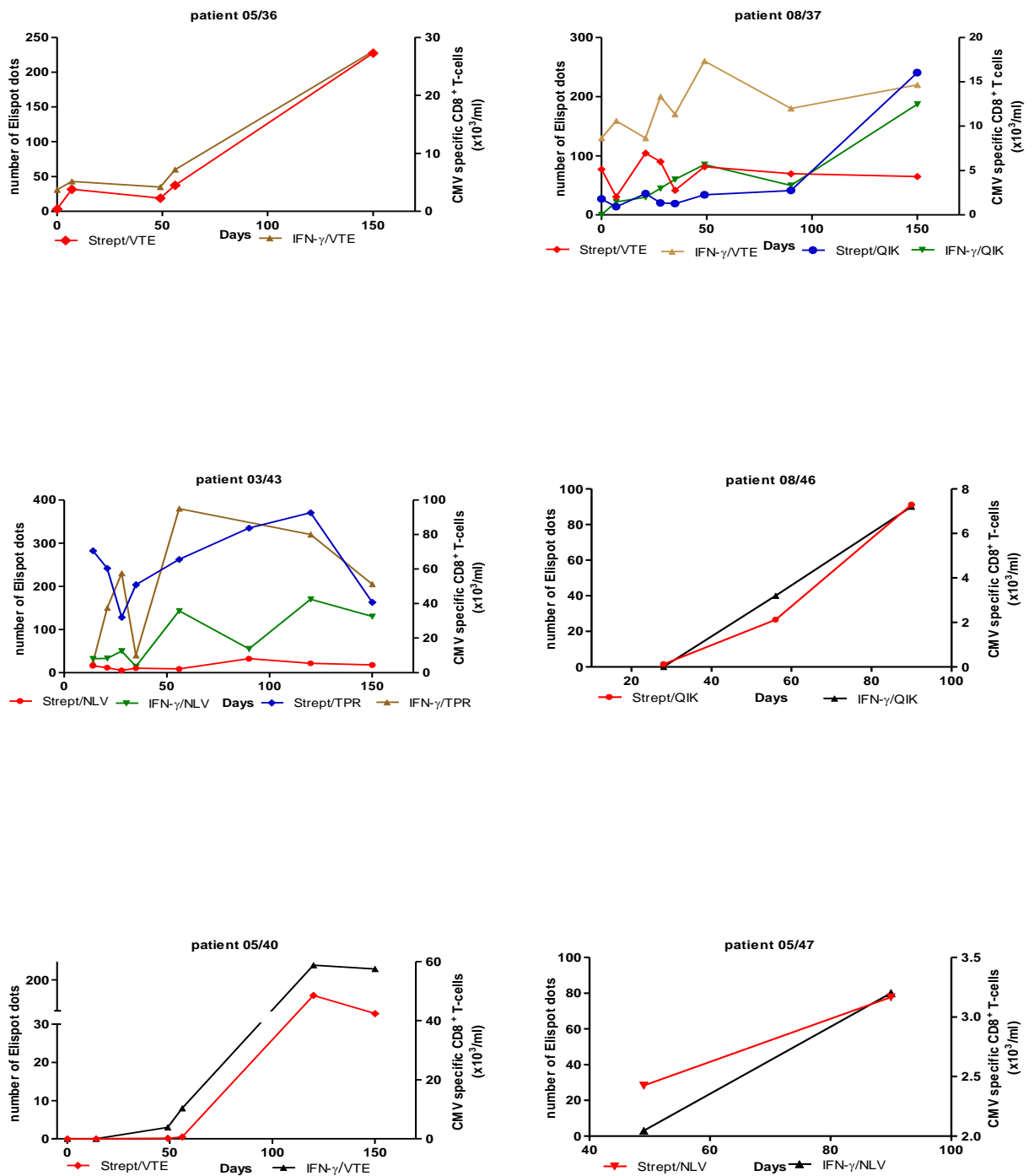


***Figure 3.17 IFN- $\gamma$  production in Elispot.***

The left picture shows negative control for the assay and the right picture shows response of  $1 \times 10^5$  PBMC/well to the antigenic stimulation with CMV-derived antigens after overnight incubation as described in the method section. The number of dots was counted using AID Elispot reader.

Longitudinal analysis of 56 blood samples from 6 patients (05/36, 08/37, 03/43, 08/46, 05/40 and 05/47) demonstrated IFN- $\gamma$  production in response to CMV derived epitopes

which fluctuated in accordance with the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells over time. Figure 3.18 shows the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells identified by Streptamers<sup>®</sup> and IFN- $\gamma$  response (number of dots in Elispot plates).

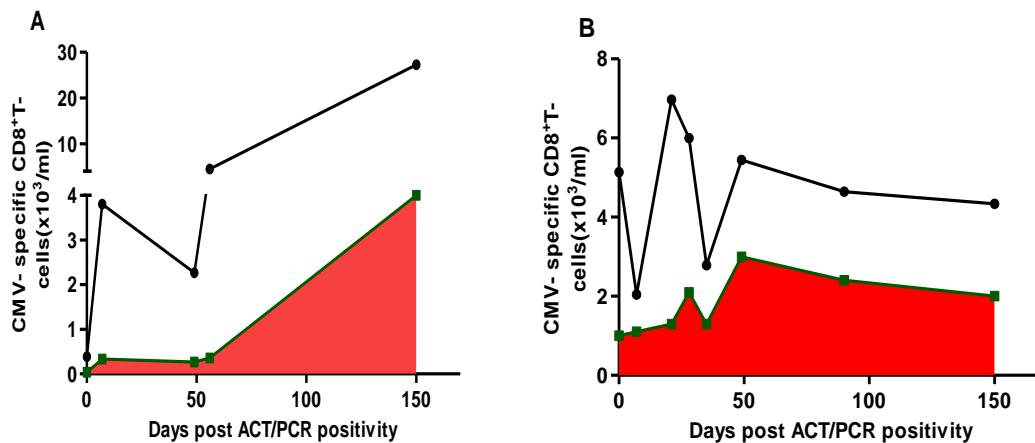


**Figure 3.18** *IFN- $\gamma$  response to the CMV-derived peptides as measured by Elispot.*

The figure shows Elispot responses (number of Elispot dots) and number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> cells as determined by Streptamers® in 6 patients. Strept/peptide and IFN- $\gamma$ /peptide represent the number of specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and Elispot dots in response to a particular peptide, respectively.

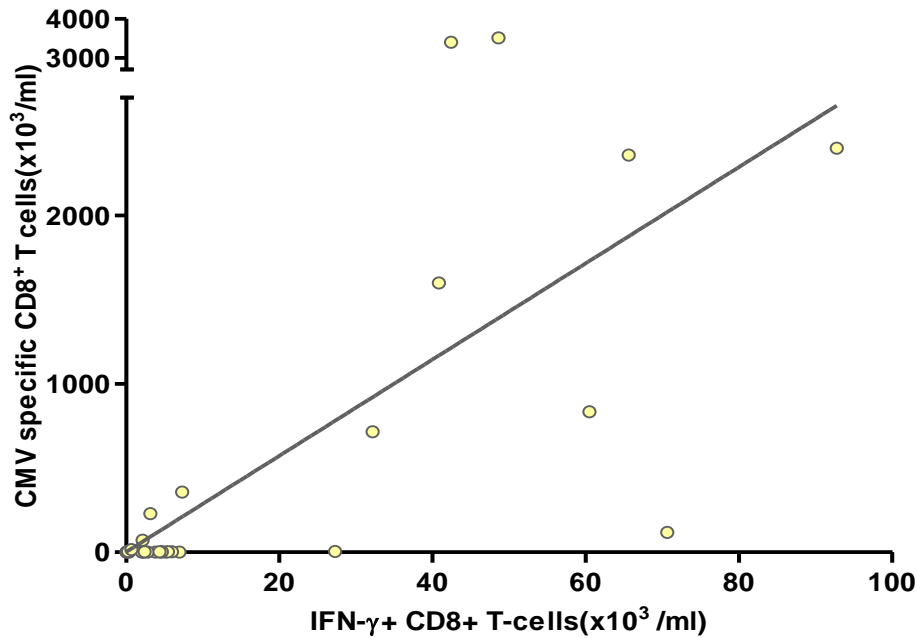
In the next step, the number of Elispot dots was converted to the number of CMV-specific IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells/ml. To perform this, the number of dots were divided by the number of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells per 100 $\mu$ l of cell culture and then multiplied by the number of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells/ml. In all 6 patients, only a fraction of Streptamer<sup>®</sup>+ cells made IFN- $\gamma$  as the number of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> cells were at range of 10 to 65% of Streptamer<sup>®</sup>+ cells. Figure 3.18 represents the number of cells measured by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining and IFN- $\gamma$  production in 2 patients. The ratio of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>/ Streptamer<sup>®</sup>+ cells was in the range of 10-17% and 20-65% in these 2 patients (Figure 3.19 A and B, respectively). The red filled area in this figure was used for the better demonstration of these ratios.

Overall, there was a strong correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup>IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> cells/ml with the number of CMV-specific T-cells identified by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining (Figure 3.20,  $r=0.72$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ). These observations indicated functional activity of CMV-specific T-cells in the trial patients. However, it is very likely that due to the age of blood samples at the time of processing, the functional activity of T-cells was underestimated.



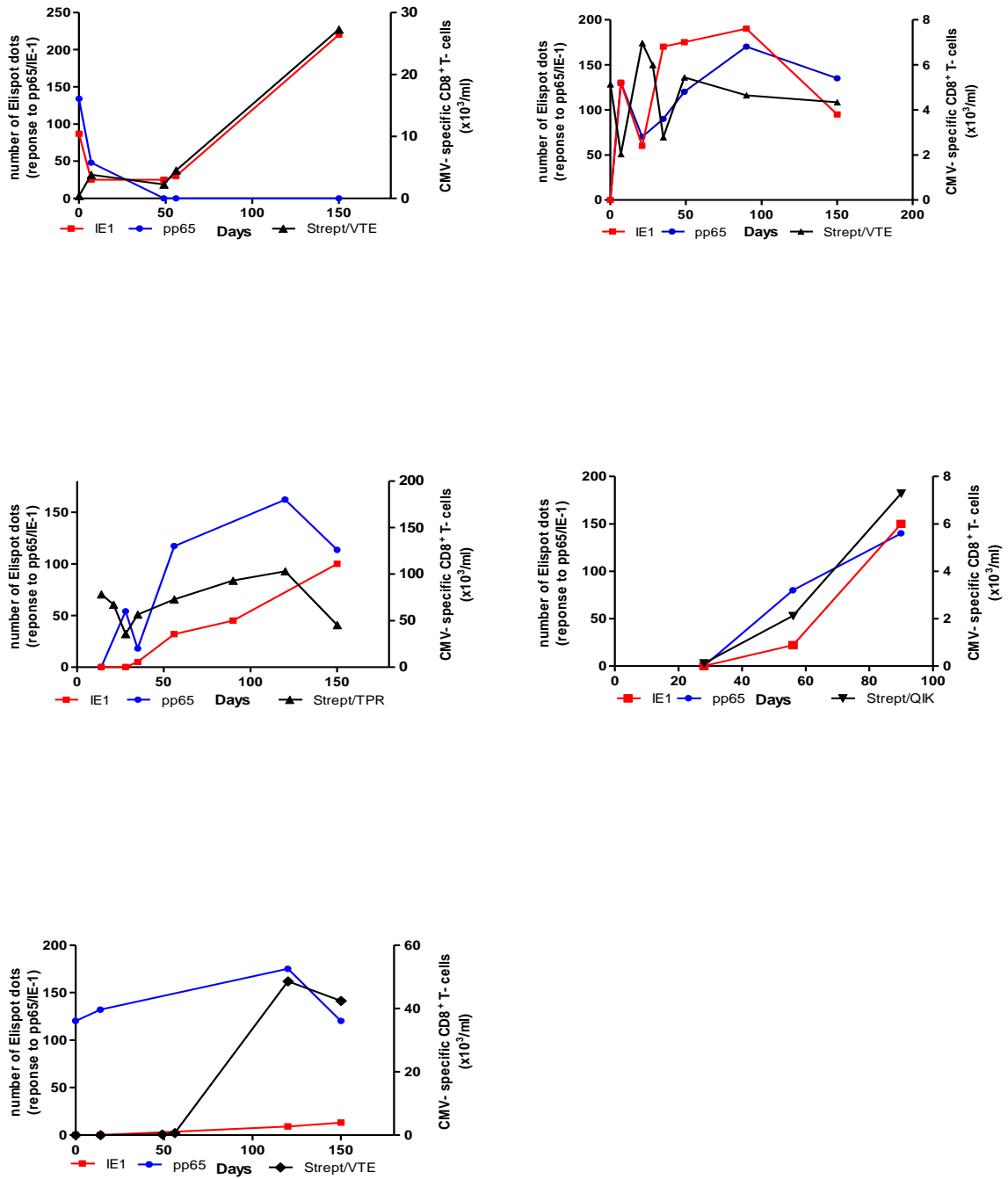
**Figure 3.19** Longitudinal analysis of CMV-specific T-cells with Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining and Elispot assay.

Figure 3.19 (continued). The frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining (black line) and IFN- $\gamma$  production (red filled line). (A) and (B) represent 2 patients with low or high ratios of IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells among CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.



**Figure 3.20** Correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells identified by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining and CMV-specific IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells ( $r=0.72$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ).

IFN- $\gamma$  production in response to the pooled peptides: pp65 and IE-1 was also analysed by Elispot. Longitudinal analysis showed changes in response to these peptides pools during the period of study which had some similarities with fluctuation of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses, as illustrated in Figure 3.21. It should be mentioned that pp65 and IE-1 contain antigenic epitopes for both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. In 3 patients, the CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, measured by Streptamer<sup>®</sup> staining, were specific for VTE peptide which is not present in pp65 or IE-1 (Figure 3.21).



**Figure 3.21** *IFN- $\gamma$  responses to pp65 and IE-1 peptide pools as detected by Elispot.*

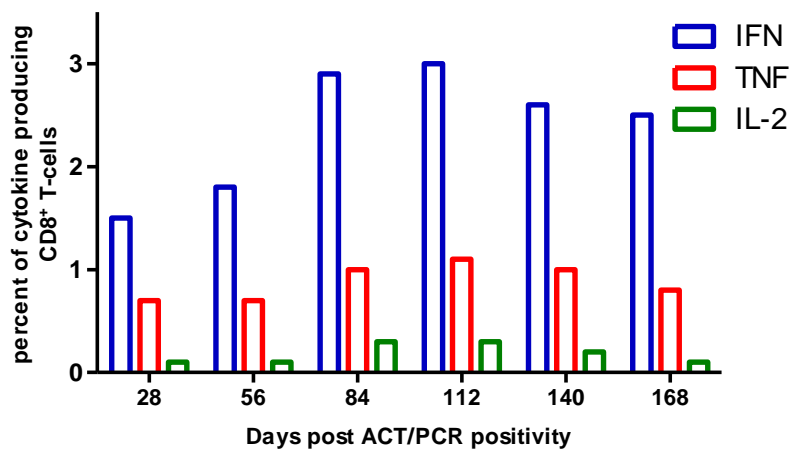
The figure shows the number of Elispot dots (IFN- $\gamma$  response to pp65&IE-1) and number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells as determined by Streptamers<sup>®</sup> in 5 patients. Strept/peptide represents the number of specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Peptides: TPR and QIK belong to pp65 and IE-1 peptide pools, respectively (full list of CMV-derived peptide pools are in Table 2.2)

### **3.2.11b Multi-functional activity of CMV-specific T-cells as detected by intracellular cytokine production**

Multiple cytokine production in response to antigens is an important indicator of functional properties of T-cells (Nebbia et al., 2008; Lichterfeld et al., 2004). In viral immunity, functional T-cells producing different cytokines have vital roles in control of viruses. Betts (2006) showed a strong association between the presence of multifunctional HIV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and control of HIV. In order to investigate the quality of CMV-specific T-cells, a flow cytometry-based intracellular staining of IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-2 and TNF- $\alpha$  was conducted for 4 patients. PBMCs were stimulated in the presence of Brefeldin A in an overnight incubation with CMV-derived nanomeric peptides and CMV-lysate for stimulation of CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively. After cell surface and intracellular staining, flow cytometry based Boolean gating strategy was used to identify cytokine expression profiles of T-cells (Seder et al., 2008). This included analysis of cells producing all three cytokines (triple producers, TP) (IL-2<sup>+</sup> TNF<sup>+</sup> IFN-  $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> ) or different combinations of two cytokines (double producers, DP) (TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> IL-2<sup>+</sup>, TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> IFN-  $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> , IL-2<sup>+</sup> IFN-  $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup>) or only one cytokine (single producers, SP). In total, seven different conditions are possible: one TP, three DP and 3 SP cells.

As mentioned, the ACE trial blood samples were 24 hrs old at the time of cell processing and our preliminary experiments showed a negative effect of blood age on ability of cells to produce cytokines. Therefore, the quality of T-cells was underestimated in this study and in this regard, the assay did not continue beyond the 4 patients. Following subtracting the background values (from un-stimulated cells), the proportion of each of the seven subsets was expressed as a percentage of total cytokine producing cells. In overall, IFN-  $\gamma$  was the main produced cytokine during longitudinal

analysis of samples. Figure 3.22 represents cytokine production profile of CMV-specific T-cells in one patient during the period of study. In all four patients, IFN- $\gamma$  was the main produced cytokine by both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and the frequency of IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> was much higher than the other two cytokines. This phenomenon was stable during the period of study.



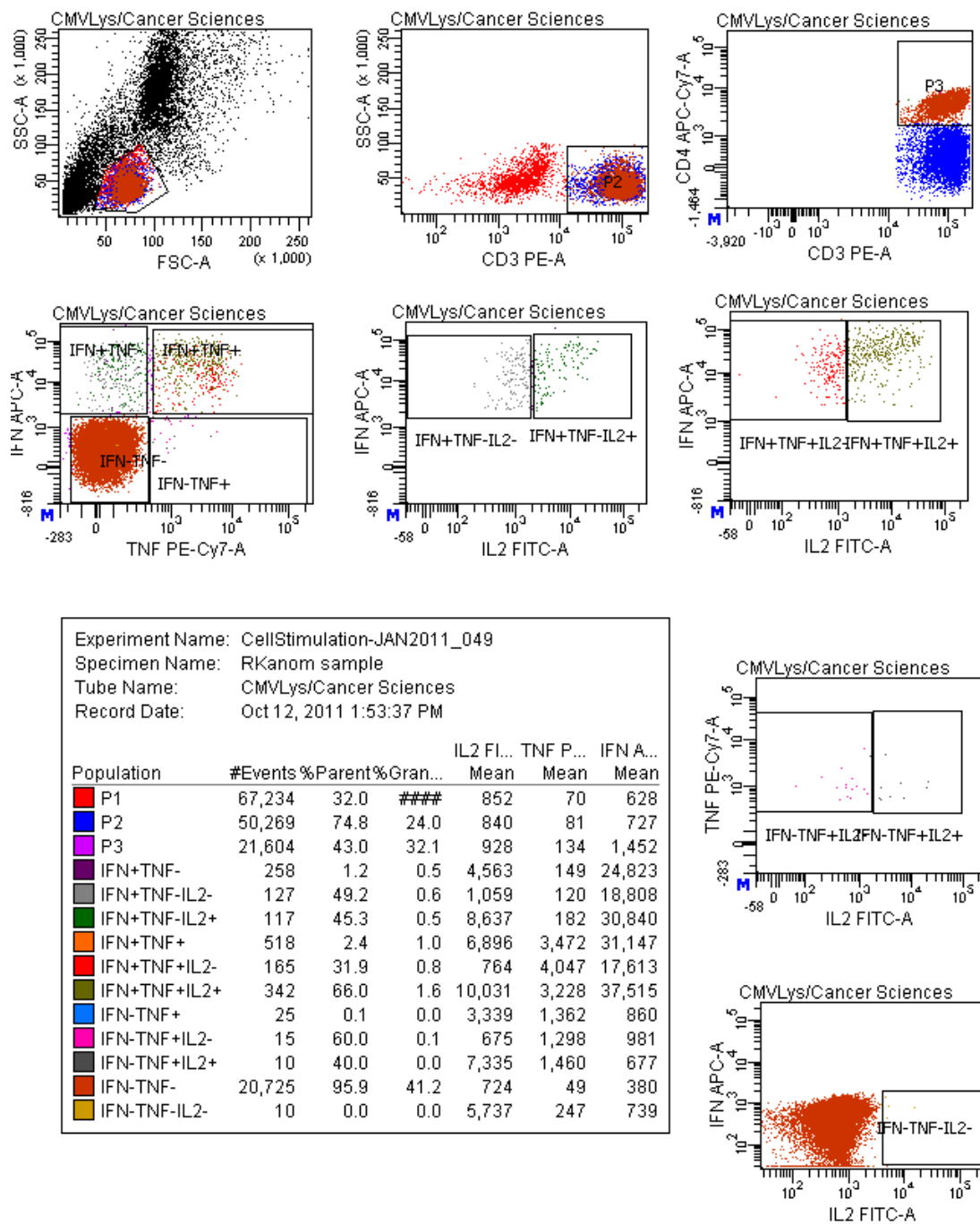
**Figure 3.22** Cytokine production by CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following stimulation with CMV-derived peptides.

In the next step, the frequencies of SP, DP and TP cells were analysed. In CD8<sup>+</sup> population, the frequency of SP cells producing only IFN- $\gamma$  (76%) was more than the other cells which was followed by TP (14%) and TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> (10%). There were no detection of cells making only TNF- $\alpha$  or IL-2 or both and IL-2<sup>+</sup> IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> cells.

In CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, SP cells making IFN- $\gamma$  had higher frequency (72%). The other cells were: TP (15%), TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>+</sup> (7%) and only IL-2<sup>+</sup> cells (6%).

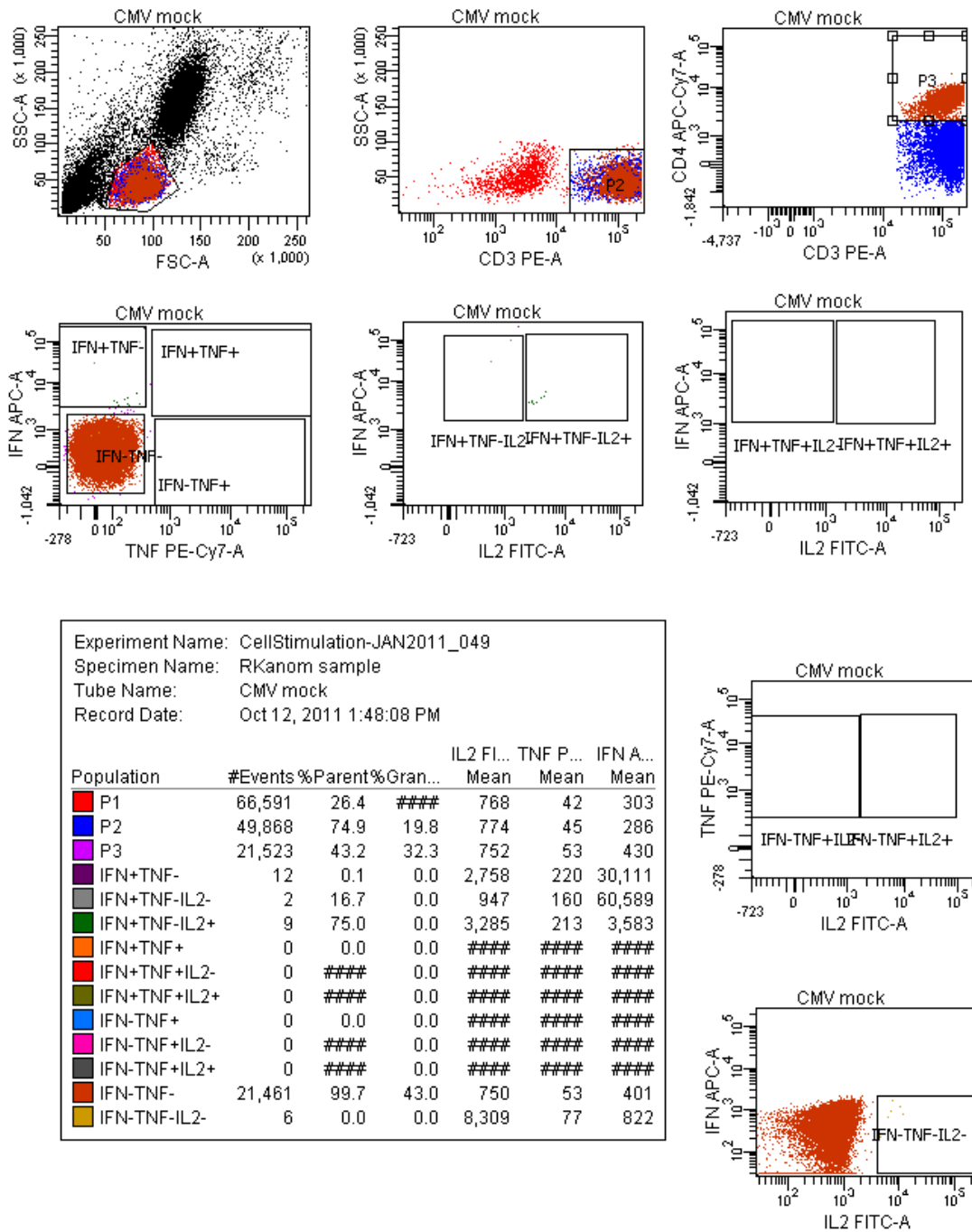
Figure 3.23A is an example of flow cytometry panels used for the analysis of cytokine producing cells in response to CMV lysate in order to detect CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells producing different cytokines. Figure 3.23B is an example of negative control for the cell stimulation with a cell lysate without CMV antigens.





**Figure 3.23A Intracellular cytokine production.**

Production of IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-2 in response to CMV antigens. The gating strategy was first to identify CD4<sup>+</sup> CD3<sup>+</sup> cells (third panel in the first row). Then, IFN- $\gamma$ /TNF- $\alpha$  producing cells were identified (the fourth panel) (double positive cells). This was followed by identification of IL-2 producing cells among IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  positive cells (triple positive cells making all the three cytokines) (6<sup>th</sup> panel). Other possible double producing cells were also identified (5<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> panels).



**Figure 3.23B Intracellular cytokine production.**

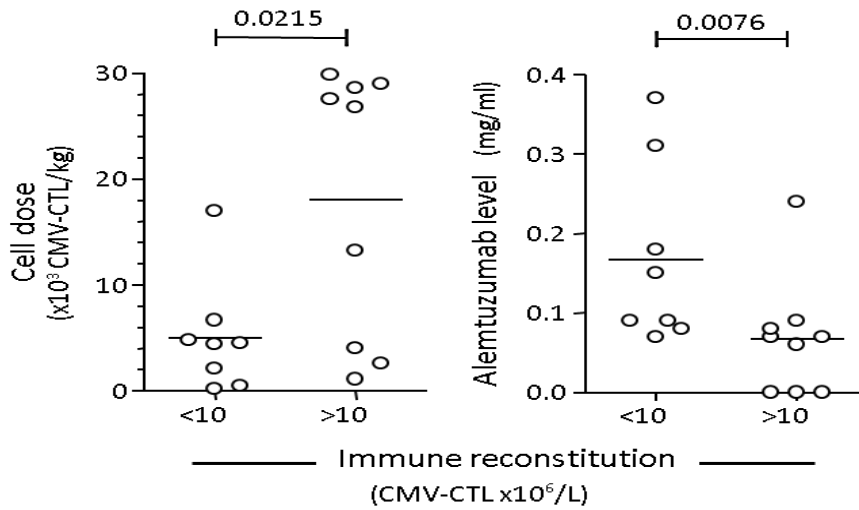
FACS panels show lack of cytokine response in the negative control for the cell stimulation assay.

### 3.2.12 Other results for ACE-ASPECT trial

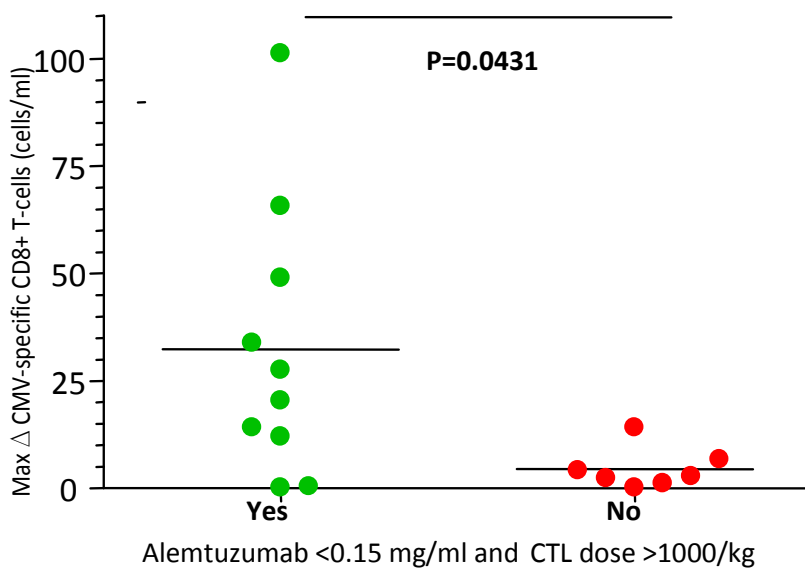
At the time of writing this thesis, there was no access to full CMV virology data, circulating levels of Alemtuzumab, frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the donors, dose of infused cells and anti-viral treatment duration. Some data on these parameters were orally presented at BMT Tandem meeting, Texas in 2014 and published as an abstract (Chen et al., 2014, Appendix 2A). The following results have been released so far:

- a) Alemtuzumab concentration; higher concentration of Alemtuzumab at the time of cell infusion led to a statistically significant lower number of reconstituting CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Figure 3.24). This figure shows that patients in arm A who did not reach to the trial end point ( $10^4$  cells/ml) had higher levels of circulating Alemtuzumab in comparison to the patients who reached to this point ( $p=0.0076$ ). Therefore, Alemtuzumab level has direct effect on CMV-specific T-cell reconstitution.
- b) Cell dose: number of infused cells had positive effect on reaching to the trial end point (Figure 3.24). Arm A patients who reached to the trial end point, on average, received  $18 \times 10^3$ /kg CTLs whilst patients who did not, received around four times less specific cells ( $5 \times 10^3$ /kg) ( $p=0.0215$ ).
- c) Donor CTL frequency: the frequency of CMV-specific CTLs in the donors had no effect on achieving the trial end point.

By considering a cut off level of Alemtuzumab at 0.15 mg/ml and cell dose of 1000/kg, patients who had less than this level of Alemtuzumab and received more than 1000 cells/kg, experienced bigger cell expansion following cell therapy ( $p=0.0413$ ) (Figure 3.25).



**Figure 3.24 Effects of CTL dose and Alemtuzumab level on achieving the trial end point.** (from Dr K.Peggs presentation, BMT Tandem meeting, 2014)



**Figure 3.25 Combinational effects of Alemtuzumab level and CTL dose on reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.** (Dr K.Peggs, BMT Tandem meeting, 2014)

As it is demonstrated in the above figure, the trial end point (10<sup>4</sup> cells/ml) was achieved in 8 out of 10 patients with baseline Alemtuzumab <0.15 mg/ml and CTL dose

>1000/kg and in 1/7 of those with either baseline Alemtuzumab >0.15 mg/ml or CTL dose <1000/kg ( $p = 0.0134$ ).

It was also reported that incidence of new onset grade II-IV GVHD post ACT did not differ significantly between the cellular therapy and control arm (17.6% vs 27.3% respectively). The frequencies of new GVHD in the cellular therapy arm were: 1 Grade II and 2 Grade III and in arm B were: 2 Grade II and 1 Grade III (BMT Tandem meeting, 2014).

### 3.3 Discussion

This chapter presented the results of CMV-specific T-cell reconstitution in ACE-ASPECT trial patients. In this first randomized trial of adoptive immunotherapy of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in T-cell depleted unrelated donor allogeneic HSCT patients, the primary end point was the reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells above 1x10<sup>4</sup>/ml within two months post-ACT (or first positive CMV-PCR result in the control group).

In both therapeutic and control groups, the trial end point at 2 months was achieved in considerable numbers of patients and consequently, no statistically significant difference between these two groups was observed. However, a number of patients in the ACT group had low recovery of adoptively transferred T-cells, and this was found to be associated with the serum level of Alemtuzumab and the dose of infused cells. Patients who received on average 18x10<sup>3</sup>/kg CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and had lower level of Alemtuzumab at the time of cell infusion (below 0.15 mg/ml) were able to reconstitute more CMV-specific T-cells and reach to the trial end point.

It has been shown that Alemtuzumab remains in the circulation of HSCT patients in up to 56 days post-HSCT at the concentration above lympholytic level (> 0.1 µg/ml) (Morris et al., 2003). ACE-ASPECT trial patients received therapeutic cells at 28 days post-HSCT when residual Alemtuzumab was still in circulation, which may explain the poor reconstitution of of the infused cells. The reported concentration of Alemtuzumab in ACE-ASPECT trial (Figure 3.23) at around day 28 post-HSCT is in the range of 100-400 µg/ml which is much higher than the level reported by Morris (2003). At the time of writing this thesis, the method used for measuring Alemtuzumab was still been reviewed. The mean number of cells infused cells into patients who did not reach to the

trial end point was less than  $3 \times 10^3/\text{kg}$ . In the phase I CMV specific T-cell therapy trial, the lowest number of infused cells was around  $1.5 \times 10^3/\text{kg}$  and interestingly, these patients had the lowest number of reconstituting CTLs at their peak level (Cobbold et al., 2005). However, these patients were able to produce CTLs above  $10 \times 10^3$  cells/ml. It is therefore important that both cell dose and Alemtuzumab should be considered as contributing factors to the efficacy of the ACT. As revealed by the data, 80% of patients with Alemtuzumab level  $<0.15$  mg/ml and CTL dose  $>10^3/\text{kg}$ , reached the trial end point whilst only 14% of patients with Alemtuzumab level  $>0.15$  mg/ml and CTL dose  $<10^3/\text{kg}$  did.

The mean peak numbers of CTLs in ACT patients and the control group within 2 months post-ACT/viraemia were around 3 times higher than the trial end point ( $35$  and  $25 \times 10^3$  /ml, respectively). This indicates that some of HSCT patients were able to produce appropriate number of CMV-specific  $\text{CD8}^+$  T-cells, regardless of immunotherapy. As discussed in the next chapter, half of HSCT patients receiving Alemtuzumab-containing conditioning chemotherapy experience only one episode of CMV viraemia and these patients were able to mount sufficient number of CTLs to control the viraemia. The minimum protective level of CTLs reported by this thesis (next chapter) and other studies range from 7 to  $20 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  (Gratama et al., 2010; Cwynarski et al., 2001; Aubert et al., 2001). In this regard, CMV specific T-cell therapy may not be necessary for boosting CMV immunity in patients who rapidly expand sufficient CMV-specific T-cells in response to the first CMV reactivation. In the next chapter we will discuss how patients could be stratified based on CMV-specific T-cell levels to help identify patients who could benefit most from immunotherapy.

Despite the presence of similar results in the patients of both arms in regard to the trial end point, the fold increase in CTL numbers from baseline to the peak within 2 months post-ACT was higher in ACT arm. This indicates that cellular therapy resulted in a greater CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell expansion in response to CMV viraemia. Detailed analysis of the kinetics of response showed that this greater cell expansion in the cell therapy arm occurs only during the first month post-ACT. In this time period, there was a clear statistically significant difference between the 2 arms, with CTLs expanding exponentially in the ACT arm. However, over the whole 6 month of immune monitoring, both groups experienced similar overall degree of cell expansion. In other words, cell expansion in ACT patients was more rapid only at the beginning of cell therapy. In accordance with the bigger CTL expansion in a short time period post-ACT, patients also experienced bigger increase in their total CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> counts. Interestingly, CMV-specific T-cells that had antigen specificities other than the infused cells, also co-expanded rapidly in parallel with the infused CMV-specific T-cells. Expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was also positively influenced by ACT. This means that during the first month post-ACT of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, both CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> populations expanded in parallel and that their fold increases from baseline to the peak were higher in comparison to the control group. It should be noted that the co-expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells is a feature of T-cell reconstitution which was also observed in the control group and non-trial HSCT patients (next chapter).

These findings suggest that adoptively transferred CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have a non-specific boosting effect on concomitant reconstitution of T-cell immunity shortly post-ACT. This impact of ACT might become less effective as time passes. This thesis did not have opportunity to explore some of physiological mechanisms behind the boosting



effect of T-cell therapy. Based up on the well documented data on T-cell reconstitution post-HSCT, it is possible to speculate involvement of different factors especially cytokines and co-stimulatory molecules in the rapid cell expansion in ACT patients. T-cell reconstitution after HSCT relies on thymopoiesis and expansion of mature T-cells. Thymopoiesis is a delayed process which occurs 1 up to 2 years post-HSCT (Krenger et al., 2011) and initial T-cell reconstitution depends on proliferation of mature T-cells derived from the donor infusion and driven by high homeostatic cytokine levels and antigen exposure, in a process called homeostatic peripheral expansion (HPE).

IL-7 and IL-15 are two important HPE cytokines that induce naïve and memory T-cell proliferation post-HSCT, respectively. However, HPE can also be constrained by regulatory T-cells and cytokines such as TGF- $\beta$ . It has been shown that following lymphocyte depletion, there is an increase in the level of IL-7 possibly due to the less consumption of this cytokine. This high level of IL-7 leads to the considerable increase in the number of naïve T-cells (Fry and Mackall, 2001). As shown in chapter 5, naïve T-cells express IL-7R $\alpha$  and following cell differentiation, frequency of IL-7R $\alpha$  positive cells decreases.

In opposing pattern, expression of IL-15R $\alpha$  increases following antigenic exposure (Chapter 5) (Geginat et al., 2003). IL-15 is produced constitutively by tissues and antigen-presenting cells and its level increases after severe lymphocyte depletion. Different studies have shown the important role of IL-15 in expanding of memory/effector memory T-cells. Proliferation of effector memory CD8<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> T-cells depends on IL-15 and its induced cytokines such as TNF- $\alpha$  (Chiu et al., 2006). Concomitant TCR engagement and IL-15 stimulation induce CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell proliferation (Van Belle, et al., 2012). Interestingly, IL-15 is also a potent inducer of CD4<sup>+</sup> FOXP3<sup>+</sup>

T-cells that are involved in the control of homeostatic lymphocyte expansion post-HSCT (Imamichi et al., 2008). Human and animal studies have shown that initial period post-HSCT with high levels of IL-7 and IL-15 provides an optimal milieu for T-cell immunotherapy (William and Gress, 2008). In this period, transferred cells consume cytokines and out-compete T-reg cells. Rapid increase in the number of CTLs within 1 month post-ACT may be a result of CTL response to antigenic stimulation and presence of cytokines such as IL-15. In this short time period, the number of transferred cells is initially greater than other cells including T-reg. This phase of immune response is followed by gradual proliferation of T-reg that can compete with CTLs and control their proliferation. The initial cytokine milieu and antigenic stimulation are similar in both arms of the trial and the only difference is the transfer of CTLs in ACT group. It is possible that the initial expansion of infused cells lead to greater consumption and competition for the cytokines by the infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, thus outcompeting the T-regs. We can further speculate that these activated CTLs influence CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution through release of cytokines and expression of co-stimulatory molecules (such as CD40L). It has been shown that co-culture of effector memory CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells induces expression of CD40 and CD40L in both of these cells. Consequently, CD40/CD40L interaction causes a bi-directional stimulation of effector memory CD4<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells by effector memory CD40L<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and of CD40<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T (EM) by CD40L<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T (EM) (Xydia et al., 2011). As demonstrated, CTLs were able to produce cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-2. IFN- $\gamma$  is a potent inducer of HLA-class II expression on APC. This facilitates more antigenic exposure for CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and leads to their augmented activation and proliferation. Murine CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells do not transcribe MHC class II (MHC-II) genes, however it has

been reported that MHC-II molecules present on activated murine CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in vitro as well as in vivo. These MHC-II molecules are acquired via trogocytosis by CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells from their activating APCs, particularly CD11c positive dendritic cells (DCs). These transferred MHC-II molecules on activated murine CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were functionally competent in stimulating specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells to proliferate and produce high levels of Th1 cytokines. These CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in return help CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Romagnoli et al., 2013). One of these cytokines is IFN- $\gamma$  that activates IL-15 production by monocytes and DCs which in return induce T-cell proliferation (Perera et al., 2012). Therefore, activation of higher number of CTLs in ACT patients, in comparison to the control group, set the stage for augmented stimulation and activity of other cells such APCs and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. One month after rapid and enhanced proliferation of CMV-specific T-cells in ACT patients, a decline in this process occurred and cell expansion became similar to the control group. These results may also provide evidence for a best time frame for immunotherapy. As it was shown, in one month post-ACT, cell expansion was greater and the biggest fold increase in T-cell counts occurred.

Functional behaviour of CMV-specific T-cells is also an important factor in control of viraemia (Seder et al., 2008). By using 2 different methods of Elispot and intracellular staining, the ability of reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells in producing IFN- $\gamma$  was shown. The main challenge was the age of blood samples which were at least 24 hrs old, and our preliminary experiments showed the detrimental effect of age on cytokine production. Therefore, cytokine production was likely underestimated in our experiments. IFN-  $\gamma$  was the main cytokine produced and depending on the patient, 10 to 65% of CTLs (measured by Streptamer® staining) were able to make this cytokine.

Despite the considerable frequency of IFN- $\gamma$  producing cells, production of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-2 were low which may be related to the age of blood at the time of functional analysis.

In conclusion, the current data from the first randomised adoptive immunotherapy of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells indicated rapid and greater reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells in patients who received ACT. Although there was no difference in reaching to the trial end point between ACT group and the control, immunotherapy not only led to early expansion of infused cells, but also induced bigger expansion of non-infused CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. The presented data also indicated that the infusion of antigen-specific therapeutic cells led to a general boost of T-cell immune reconstitution. Immunotherapy might not be necessary for patients who are able to produce enough CMV-specific T-cells and in this regard, CMV-specific T-cells quantification prior to the cell therapy could potentially identify high risk patients at need of T-cell immunity. This issue will be discussed in more detail in the next chapter.

## **Chapter 4**

# **CHARACTERIZATION OF CMV- SPECIFIC CD4<sup>+</sup> T-CELL RECONSTITUTION POST- HSCT THROUGH THE USE OF HLA-CLASS II-TETRAMERS**

## 4.1 Background

CMV infection is generally well controlled in the immunocompetent host, but viral reactivation may occur during immunosuppressive treatment following HSCT (Ljungman et al., 2011). CMV reactivation remains very common after T-cell depleted or allogenic transplants in which either the patient or donor are CMV sero-positive and up to half of such patients suffer from recurrent or late episodes of reactivation with impaired clinical outcome (Chakrabarti et al., 2002; Boeckh et al., 2003).

Several studies have focussed on the role of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in controlling CMV reactivation (Quinnan et al., 1982; Reusser et al., 1991, Li et al., 1994; Walter et al. 1995). Using HLA-multimers to enumerate CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells permitted a rapid assessment of the magnitude and function of these cells. Different research groups reported protective level of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells which ranged from  $7 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  (Gratama et al., 2010) to  $20 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  (Aubert et al., 2001). Additionally, HLA-multimers have helped scientists to obtain valuable information on immunology of viral specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Appay et al., 2002). Their utility in clinical practice remains to be established, but they have facilitated the development of adoptive cellular immunotherapy through the direct selection of CMV-specific T-cells from the transplant donor (Chapter 3) (Cobbold et al., 2005).

Despite these studies, little is known regarding the nature of the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell immune response, partly due to the lack of experimental tools for direct study of them. They appear important in sustaining a functional virus-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> immune response (Walter et al., 1995) and in renal transplantation they have been shown to protect against primary CMV infection (Gamadia et al., 2004). CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells have also

been implicated in the success of adoptive immunotherapy for EBV-associated PTLD (Haque et al., 2007). However, the kinetics and role of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells following HSCT is not well defined (Widmann et al., 2008; Eid et al., 2009; Pourgheysari et al., 2009; Tormo et al., 2010). Some authors have reported a fall in the virus-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response following viral reactivation whilst others have indicated the need for a minimum threshold to control viraemia (Eid et al., 2009; Tormo et al., 2010). However, most of this information regarding CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was acquired using indirect functional interferon- $\gamma$  secretion assays which only detect cells that are capable of producing cytokine in response to antigen. These assays require antigenic stimulation of the virus-specific population, routinely overnight incubation, and cannot provide an accurate phenotype of the cells when taken directly from blood or lymphoid tissue. In an attempt to overcome this issue and establish a rapid assay, Sester's group introduced an indirect phenotyping method. They used effector memory CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells with the phenotype of CD27<sup>-</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> as a bio-marker of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and showed association of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD27<sup>-</sup> CD28<sup>-</sup> PD-1<sup>+</sup> with viraemia in transplant recipients (Dirks et al., 2013). The identification of antigen-specific T-cells with HLA-tetramers is a direct method for visualising antigen specific T-cells and is based on HLA-peptide specificity and independent of the functional viability of the cells.

The observation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell co-evolution with CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the clinical trial samples, persuaded another study with more focus on CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response following viraemia in HSCT patients. In addition, the presence of quality controlled HLA- class I multimer staining which had been developed for the trial, helped to design and conduct a HLA-class II multimer staining assay. The only

available HLA-class II multimer specific for CMV was found as HLA-DRB1\*0701 restricted tetramer with CMV derived peptide: DYSNTHSTRYV. It has been shown that this peptide provokes a strong CD4 response (Crompton et al., 2008). Therefore, HSCT patients with HLA-DRB1\*0701 were chosen for this study. The frequency of this HLA-class II is around 10% in the UK population and it became possible to study frozen PBMCs from 20 non-trial CMV sero-positive HSCT patients. These samples had been collected from 2003 to 2013.

The objective of the presented study in this chapter, was to use HLA-class II peptide-tetramers for the first time to interrogate the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells following transplantation. This information was used to examine the relative kinetics and phenotype of the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> alongside of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell immune response and to relate these findings to the clinical control of viraemia in order to inform clinical practice.

## **4.2 Results**

### **4.2.1 CMV reactivation was common and over 40% of patients suffered from multiple episodes of viraemia**

This study recruited 20 HSCT patients with 18 of them received a reduced-intensity conditioned transplant which incorporated TCD using either intravenous Alemtuzumab (CD52-specific monoclonal antibody) or ATG (Table 4.1). Two patients (04, 13) received myeloablative transplants without TCD. Patient 04 did not suffer from viral reactivation and patient 13 reactivated whilst receiving steroids for gut GVHD.

In 15 out of 19 patients with the CMV reactivation, viraemia occurred early and became apparent within 6 weeks. Of these 19, ten patients (53%) displayed only a single



episode of viral reactivation whereas the other nine (47%) suffered from multiple viremic relapses (Table 4.2). Examples of the viral reactivation patterns observed in the patient cohort are shown in Figure 4.1. Within the group which suffered from multiple viral reactivations, patients 05 and 06 had prolonged episodes of viraemia refractory to anti-viral treatment lasting 210 days and 77 days respectively. Patient 11 and 16 had three episodes of viral reactivation whereas patient 12 had four. Importantly, 8 out of 9 of this group had late recurrent reactivations beyond 100 days post-transplant (Table 4.2).

**Table 4.1 Characteristics of HSCT patients.**

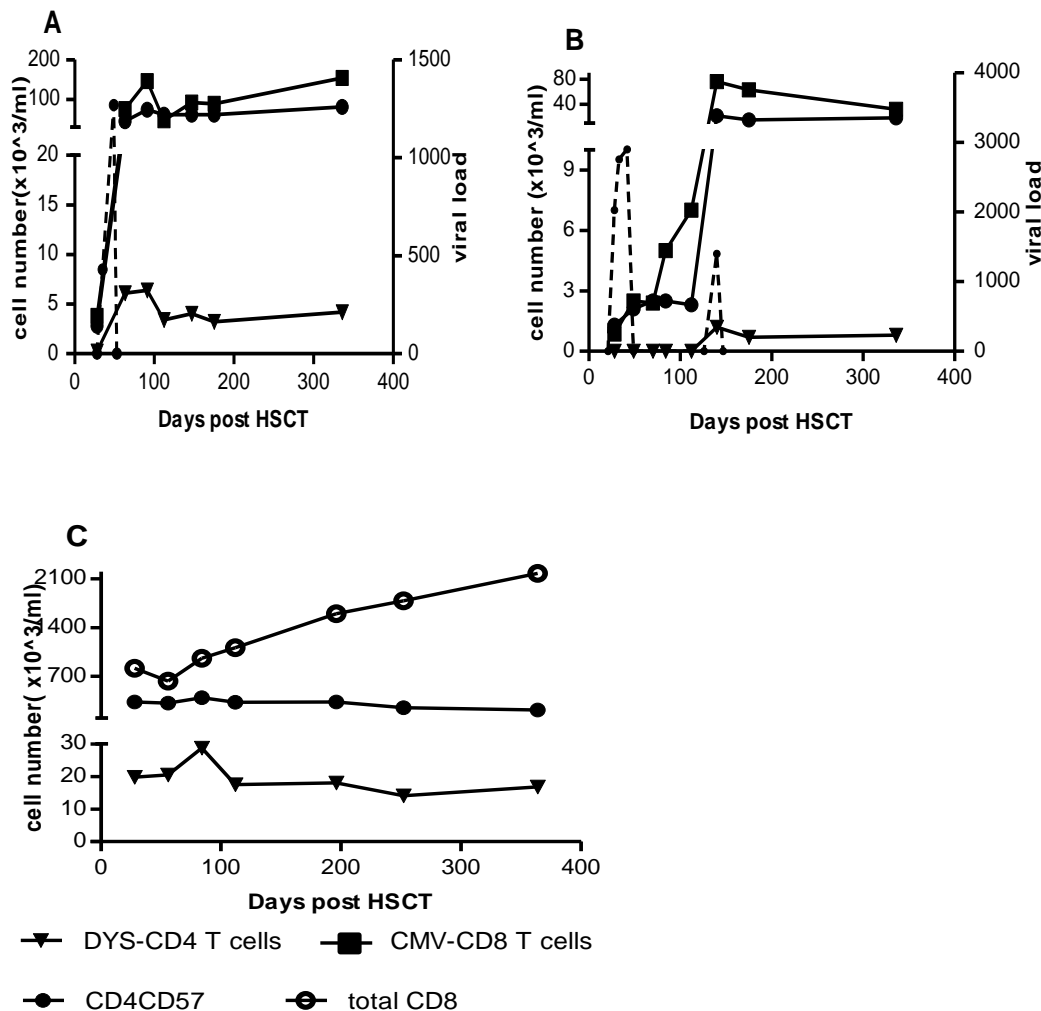
UPN	Age	Gender	Diagnosis	Conditioning/ Donor	T-Cell Depletion	D/R (CMV serology)	HLA-class I restriction of HLA- multimers
01	56	M	NHL	RIC-Sib	C	+/+	B*0702
02	43	M	NHL	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0202
03	49	M	NHL	RIC-Sib	C	+/+	B*0801
04	46	M	Myeloma	MA-Sib	N	+/+	A*1101
05	44	F	NHL	MA-MUD	C	+/+	A*0201
06	55	M	NHL	RIC-MUD	C	-/+	A*0201
07	64	F	MDS	RIC-Sib	C	+/+	A*0201
08	63	M	AML	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0201
09	48	F	NHL	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0201
10	54	M	AML	RIC-Sib	C	+/+	B*0702
11	68	M	AML	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	B*0801
12	74	M	AML	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0101
13	27	M	AML	MA-Sib	N	-/+	A*0101
14	55	M	CLL	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	B*0801
15	44	F	MDS	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0201
16	56	M	CLL	RIC-MUD	ATG	-/+	A*0201
17	57	M	MDS	RIC-Sib	C	+/+	A*0201
18	66	M	AML	RIC-MUD	C	-/+	A*0201
19	71	M	AML	RIC-MUD	C	+/+	A*0201
20	61	M	AML/MD S	RIC-MUD	ATG	+/+	A*0201

UPN: Unique patient Number, NHL: Non Hodgkin Lymphoma, AML: Acute Myeloid Lymphoma, MDS: Myelodysplastic Syndrome, CLL: Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia, RIC-Sib: reduced intensity conditioning, Sib: Sibling, MA: Myeloablative conditioning, MUD: Matched unrelated donor transplant, T-Cell Depletion: N: none, C: Alemtuzumab (Campath), ATG: anti-thymocyte globulins

**Table 4.2 Summary of CMV reactivation and magnitude of CMV specific T-cell responses in HSCT patients.**

UPN	No. CMV episodes	Duration of viraemia (days post-HSCT)	Maximum viral load (copies/ml)	Maximum CMV-specific CD4+ T-cells* (% CD4)	Maximum CMV-specific CD8+ T-cells* (% CD8)	Log expansion of CMV-specific CD4+ T-cells	Log expansion of CMV-specific CD8+ T-cells**
01	1	63-78	900	50(15)	370(9.7)	3.07	1.36
02	2	21-28 100-120	2600	1.5(5.2)	7(10)	1.2	2.40
03	1	28-70	700	17(7.5)	448(25)	2.03	3.04
04	0	0	-	28.7(3.5)	ND	0.17	ND
05	2	28-238 308-322	191633	ND	ND	ND	ND
06	2	27-54 97-174	7100	ND	1.9(0.5)	ND	3.5
07	1	24-50	11650	15.5(10)	82(9.4)	1.49	1.79
08	2	34-41 126-147	1400	1.2(1.4)	76(8)	3.07	1.94
09	1	35-56	1269	6.4(4)	146(12)	1.34	1.61
10	1	41-62	3500	0.5(0.23)	54(6.1)	0.17	0.77
11	3	63-91 144-164 203-224	16800	ND	297(36)	ND	3.14
12	4	25-46 83-114 127-141 195-226	15400	0.46 (0.35)	390(17)	1.60	2.57
13	2	17-39 77-84	15760	2.9(4.1)	15(2)	1.89	1.04
14	1	26-47	31000	ND	25(1.2)	ND	2.77
15	1	47-68	600	ND	37(13)	ND	ND
16	3	43-78 100-120 280-295	23000	30(25)	ND	3	ND
17	1	22-50	2155	ND	8.7(1.3)	ND	0.53
18	1	22-43	5100	ND	ND	ND	ND
19	1	28-56	1100	ND	20(5)	ND	4.75
20	2	27-62 99-118	600	ND	ND	ND	ND

Table 4.2 (continued)\* Figures are cell numbers  $\times 10^3/\text{ml}$  peripheral blood, Figures in the brackets are percent of specific cells in whole  $\text{CD4}^+$  or  $\text{CD8}^+$  T-cells, \*\*There was no statistically significant difference in expansion from baseline between CMV-specific  $\text{CD4}^+$  and  $\text{CD8}^+$  T-cells (median:1.7 log and 2.2log, respectively.  $p=0.54$ ). ND; not detected

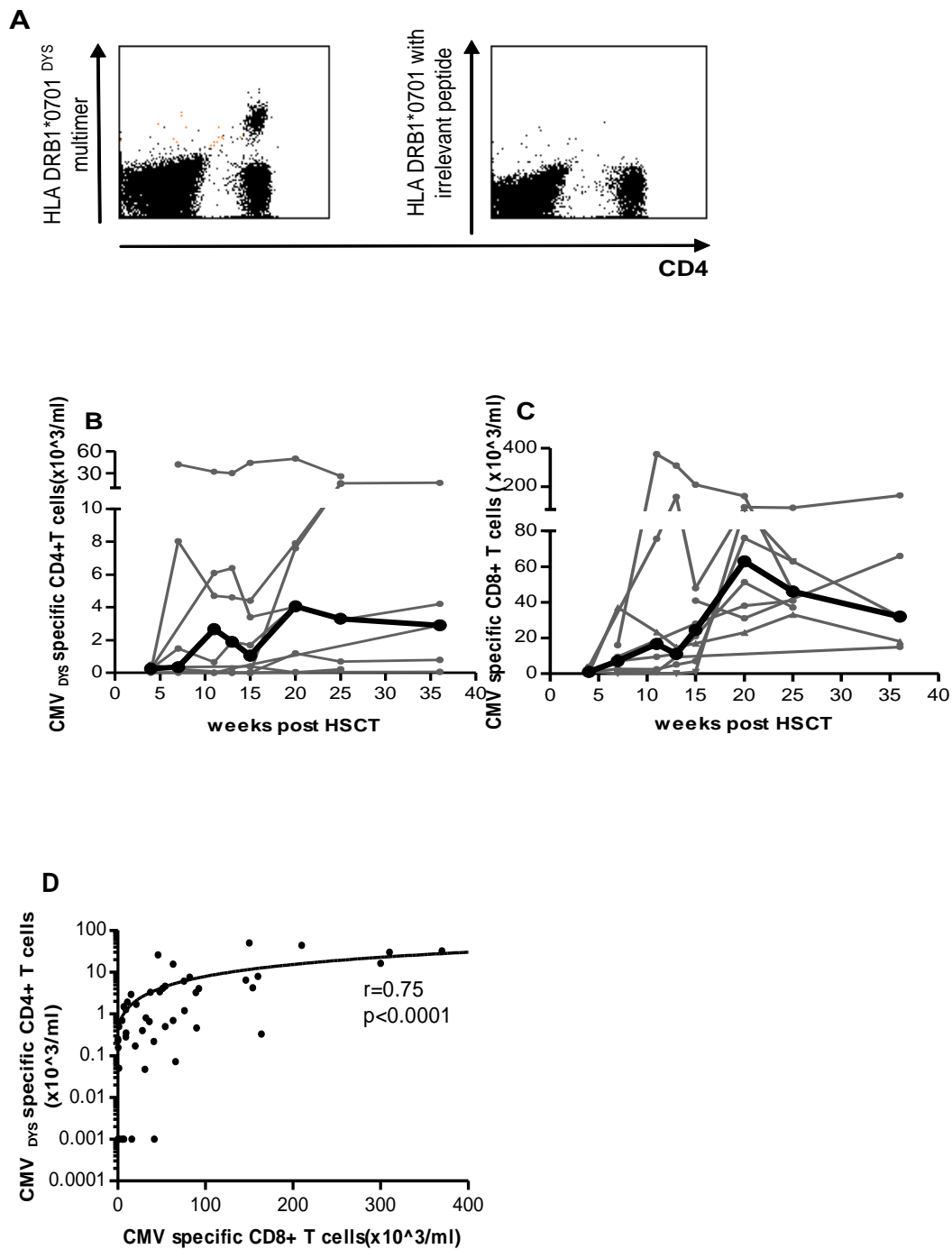


**Figure 4.1** Pattern of reconstitution of CMV-specific  $\text{CD4}^+$  and  $\text{CD8}^+$  T-cells after transplantation in relation to episodes of CMV reactivation.

Graphs showing reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells in (A) a patient with single episode of CMV viraemia, (B) a patient with multiple episodes of viraemia and (C) a patient with no CMV reactivation (due to lack of HLA-class I multimer-stainable cells for this patient, only total  $\text{CD8}^+$  T-cell levels are available). The frequency of DYS-specific  $\text{CD4}^+$  T-cells in this patient was high ( $15 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$ ) and stable post-HSCT. Dashed line shows CMV copy number/ml.

#### **4.2.2 Monitoring of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells using HLA-peptide tetramers showed that CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells reconstituted with similar kinetics to virus-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

The HLA-DRB1\*0701-DYS tetramer was used in combination with a range of CMV-specific HLA-class I multimers (Table 2.2) to characterise CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell reconstitution (Figure 4.2A). DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were detected in 11 out of 20 HLA-DRB1\*0701 HSCT patients and the frequency of tetramer-staining cells ranged at baseline from 0% to 4% of the CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell pool (median: 0.11%) with absolute numbers ranging from 0 to  $0.5 \times 10^3$  /ml (median:  $0.15 \times 10^3$  /ml) before first viral reactivation. The DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell population expanded markedly after viral reactivation and reached a median peak of 4.8% of the CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell pool (range 0.23% to 25%) corresponding to an absolute median count of  $5.20 \times 10^3$  /ml (range 0.46 to  $50 \times 10^3$  /ml). In comparison, the peak aggregate levels of tetramer-staining CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were markedly higher, with a median value over 14 fold higher at  $76 \times 10^3$  /ml (range  $8.70 \times 10^3$  /ml -  $448 \times 10^3$  /ml). However, the kinetics of reconstitution of both CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were comparable expanding by approximately 2 logs (Table 4.2 and Figure 4.2 B-C). Monitoring was continued until 36 weeks post-transplant in nine patients with detectable levels of both CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. A very strong correlation was found between the magnitude of the CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CMV-specific immune response following CMV reactivation ( $r=0.75$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ) (Figure 4.2D).



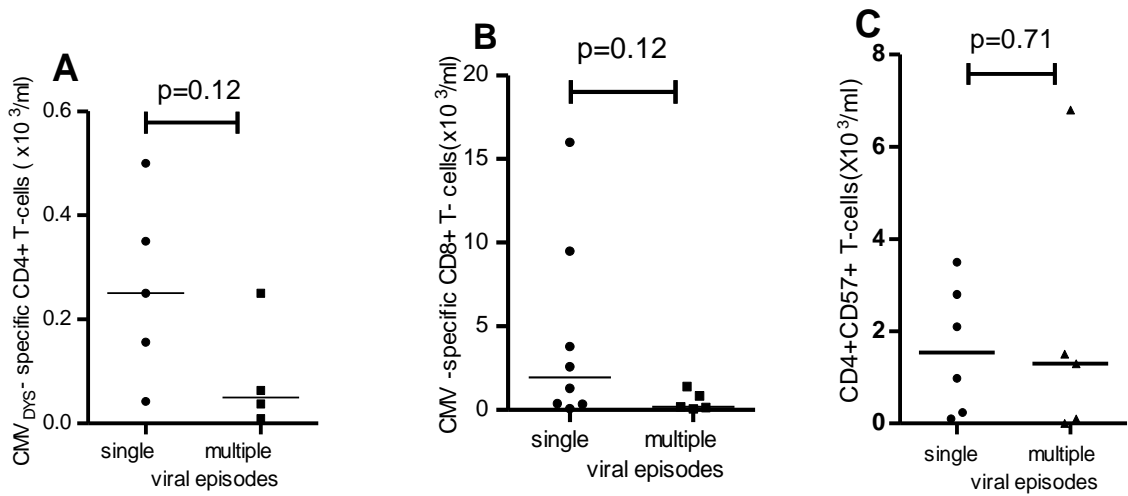
**Figure 4.2 Longitudinal analysis of reconstitution of CMV-specific T-cells following HSCT.**

(A) Flow cytometry dot plots of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells visualised using HLA-DRB1\*0701 tetramers with CMV-derived DYS peptide. HLA-DRB1\*0701 tetramers loaded with irrelevant peptides were used as negative control. x-axis, CD4 staining; y-axis, staining with tetramer. (B) Longitudinal monitoring of DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and (C) CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after HSCT. Thick black lines represent median cell numbers of CMV-specific T-cells. (D) Correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells during immune reconstitution post-HSCT ( $r=0.75$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ).

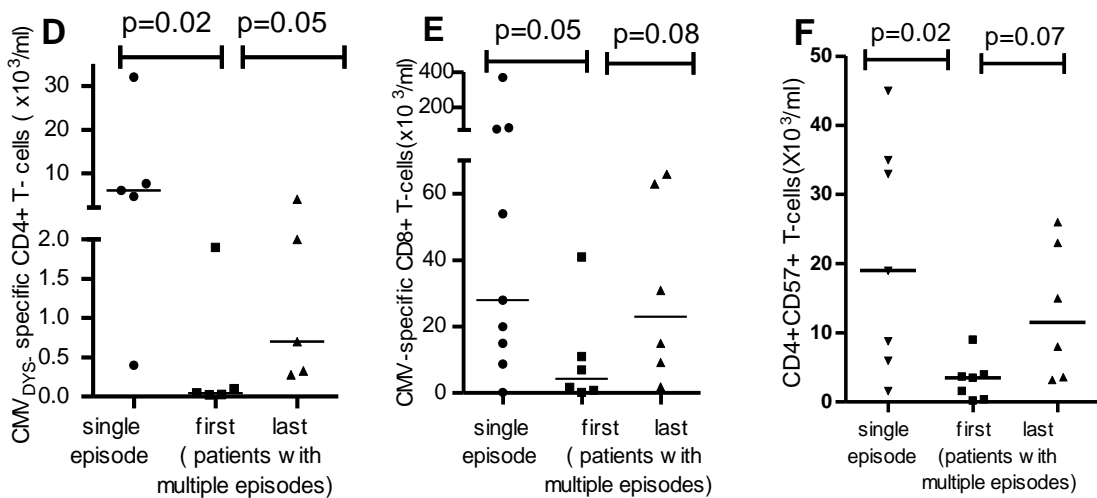
### **4.2.3 T-cell responses before and after clearance of viraemia indicate a minimum threshold of CMV-specific T-cell immune response is required for viral control**

Prior to reactivation, CMV-specific T-cells were detectable only at very low levels within peripheral blood. Although a difference in baseline CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell levels between patients with single (median 0.25x10<sup>3</sup> /ml) and multiple viremic episodes (median 0.05x10<sup>3</sup> /ml) was observable, it was not statistically significant (p=0.12). This was also true for CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Figure 4.3A, B). The expansion of CMV-specific immune response is usually triggered by CMV reactivation. HLA-class II tetramers were used to assess if the magnitude of the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response after the first reactivation was predictive of sustained viral control. Indeed, patients who experienced only a single viraemic episode showed a median peak CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> level of 6.2 x10<sup>3</sup> /ml and cleared the virus without later relapses (Figure 4.3D). In contrast, patients who went on to experience multiple episodes of viraemia had a median CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell level of only 0.04x10<sup>3</sup>/ml after the first reactivation (p=0.02). A similar pattern was seen with CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, where the count after resolution of viraemia was 41.10 x10<sup>3</sup>/ml in patients with single reactivation compared to 4.30x10<sup>3</sup> /ml in patients with multiple reactivations (p=0.049) (Figure 4.3E). The peak CMV-specific T-cell count after the initial viraemic episode is therefore predictive of the ability to maintain control of further reactivations. We estimated the minimum thresholds of CMV-specific T-cell counts predictive of long-term viral control based on the median peak T-cell level following the last episode of viraemia. A median level of >0.7x10<sup>3</sup> /ml CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and >20x10<sup>3</sup>/ml specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after clearance of CMV was associated with absence of further reactivations. This magnitude of CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup>T-cells is consistent with previously reported protective levels (Cwynarski et al., 2001; Aubert et al., 2001).

### T-cell levels before onset of CMV viraemia



### T-cell levels after viral clearance in patients with single or multiple viral episodes



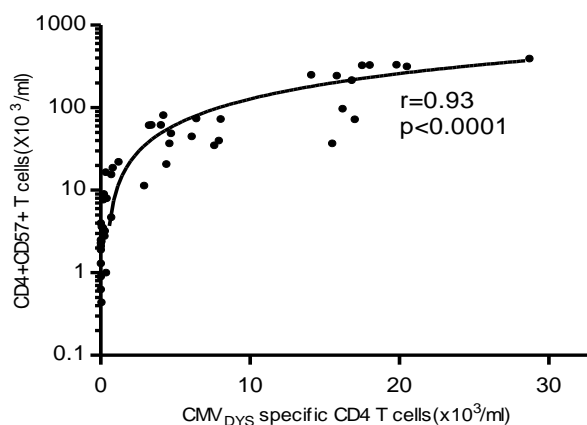
**Figure 4.3** Frequencies of CMV specific T-cells before and after viraemia in relation to occurrence of single or recurrent episodes of reactivations.

(A) Number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, (B) CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and (C) CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells before the onset of initial CMV viraemia in patients who underwent single or multiple episodes of viral reactivation. (D) Number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, (E) CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and (F) CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells after clearance of viraemia in patients with single or reactivation, or after first and final episode of reactivation in patients who suffered from multiple episodes of CMV reactivation. Patients with a single episode of CMV reactivation had higher numbers of all cell subsets after the first episode of viraemia compared to patients with multiple reactivations ( $p=0.02$ ).



#### 4.2.4 Expansion of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells during viral reactivation indicates a broader CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response

As the level of DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was predictive of control for viral reactivation following the first episode of viraemia, it became important to ascertain how this correlated with the total CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell immune response. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells are present almost exclusively in CMV-seropositive patients (next chapter) and CD57 is present in CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (van Leeuwen et al., 2005; Crompton et al., 2008; Strioga et al., 2011). Indeed, the number of tetramer-binding CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells correlated strongly with the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell count ( $r=0.93$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ) (Figure 4.4). Similar to DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, there was a statistically significant difference in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell peak levels after first CMV reactivation between patients with single reactivation (median  $19 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$ ) and those who went on to develop multiple reactivations (median  $4 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$ ) ( $p=0.02$ ) (Figure 4.3F). The median level of protective number of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells after final viral clearance in multiply reactivated patients was  $11.5 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  (Figure 4.3F).



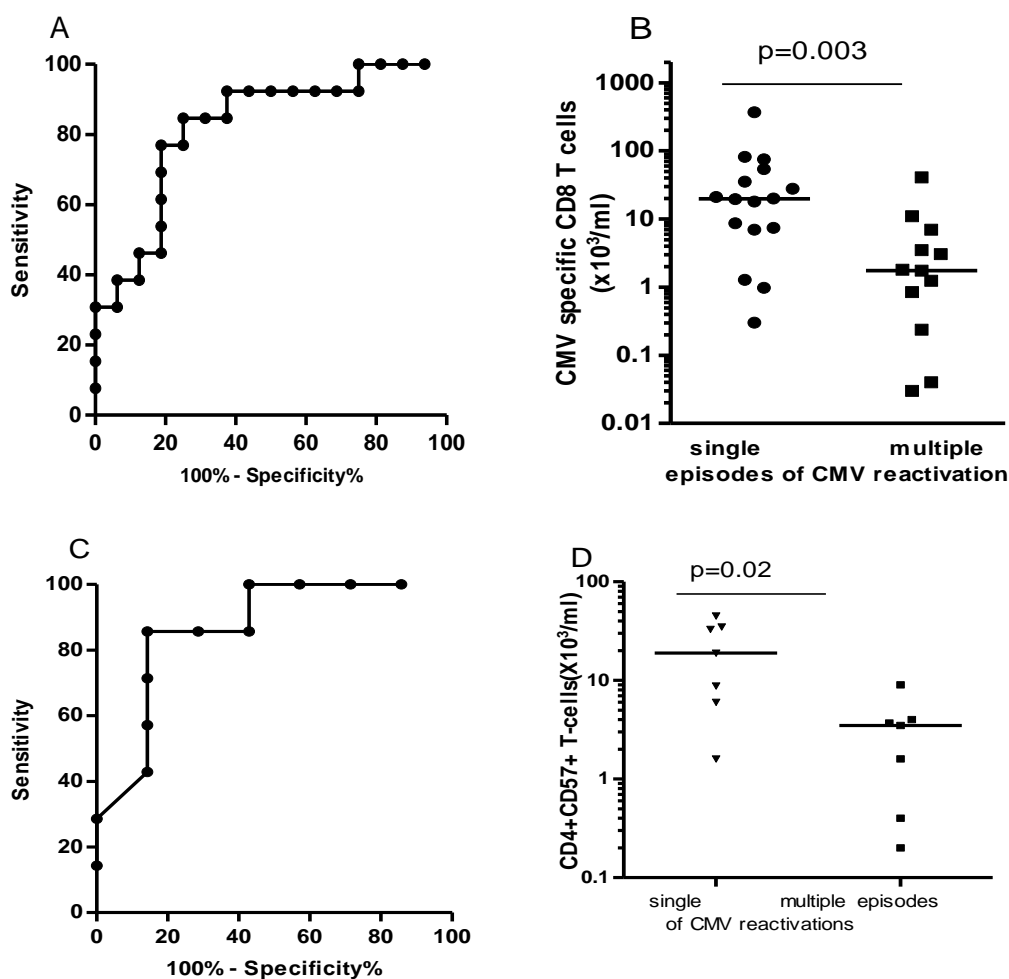
**Figure 4.4** Correlation between the number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and number of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells during T-cell reconstitution post-HSCT.

Reconstitution of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell correlates strongly with appearance of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells and therefore could serve as a surrogate marker for detection of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

#### **4.2.5 Diagnostic value of CMV-specific T-cell quantification**

To address whether measuring the frequency of CMV-specific T-cells or CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells could be used as a diagnostic test in predicting recurrent CMV reactivations after the first episode of viraemia, ROC (Receiver Operating Characteristic) analysis was performed. Due to the low number of samples with the measurable frequencies of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, this analysis was only performed for CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Furthermore, in order to increase the number of samples with detectable CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, additional data from 14 HSCT patients were kindly provided by Dr David Lewis (School of Cancer Sciences, University of Birmingham, submitted paper). These data and data from 15 patients (presented in Figure 4.3) (in total 29 patients) were analysed by ROC test. This analysis showed that the presence of lower than  $7.22 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after the clearance of first episode of viraemia, could predict the recurrent CMV reactivation with a sensitivity of 84.56% and specificity of 75.00%. The area under the curve (AUC) was 82% and the test was statistically significant at  $p=0.003$  (Figure 4.5A). These values for specificity and sensitivity were also found by X square analysis which is presented in the next pages. Figure 4.5B shows the comparison between CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after the clearance of first viral reactivation in 29 patients with single or multiple episode(s) of viraemia. Similar to Figure 4.3E which illustrated the data from 15 patients, Figure 4.5B confirms a median frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after first episode of viraemia in patients with single episode of  $20 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$ . However, according to the ROC analysis, this level of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell frequency gives a sensitivity of 92.34% and a specificity of 50.10% specificity for detecting patients with multiple episodes.

ROC analysis of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell frequencies in 14 HSCT patients (7 with single episode and 7 with multiple episodes of CMV viraemia), also showed that CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell levels can be used as a reliable surrogate marker for predicting recurrent reactivation. This analysis showed that after the resolution of the first episode of viraemia, a level of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells below 5x10<sup>3</sup>/ml is associated with patients suffering from further reactivations (85.70% sensitivity and 85.70% specificity , AUC=86% , p=0.022) (Figure 4.5C). Additionally, X square analysis confirmed these sensitivity and specificity values.



**Figure 4.5** ROC analysis of CMV-specific T-cell numbers in HSCT patients with single or multiple episode(s) of CMV reactivation.

(A) CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell levels were analysed in 29 HSCT patients with single or multiple CMV viraemia by ROC analysis test or (B) compared by Mann Whitney test. (C) ROC analysis of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells in 14 HSCT patients with single or multiple episodes of CMV reactivation. (D) Comparison of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell levels. This figure is part of Figure 4.3F.

Despite the small number of patients analysed by ROC test, the results clearly show the potential advantage of quantifying the frequency of CMV-specific T-cells, especially after a first episode of viraemia, for identifying patients at risk of recurrent viraemia. The CMV-specific T-cells can thus be used to risk-stratify HSCT patients into those at high risk of recurrent reactivation and those at low risk. This can help to guide clinical

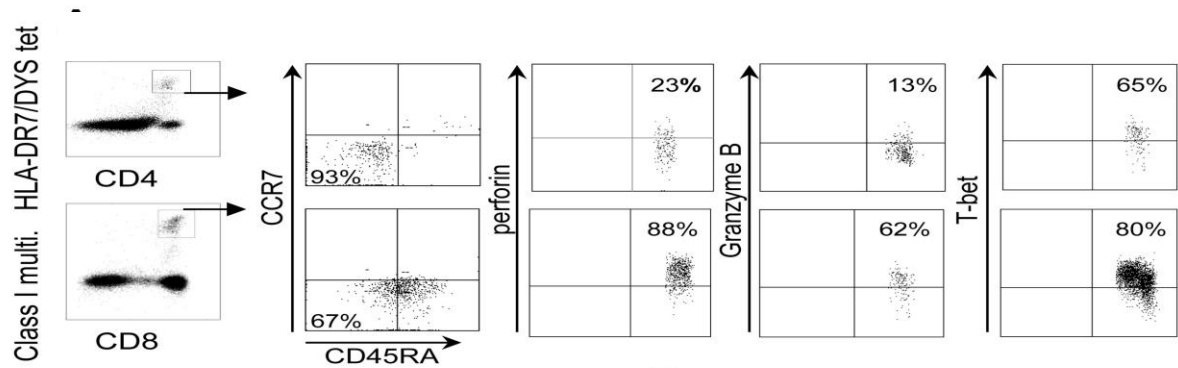
decision making on how frequently the individual patient should be monitored for CMV reactivation, and possibly on when to use salvage CMV-specific therapy. The data support a role for CMV immunotherapy as salvage therapy in this setting, rather than as first line prophylactic or pre-emptive therapy.

<b>HLA-class I tetramer (CMV/CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells)</b>		<b>CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells</b>					
	multiple react.    single react		multiple react.    single react				
<7000/ml	<table border="1"><tr><td>11</td><td>4</td></tr></table>	11	4	<5,000/ml	<table border="1"><tr><td>6</td><td>1</td></tr></table>	6	1
11	4						
6	1						
>7000/ml	<table border="1"><tr><td>2</td><td>12</td></tr></table>	2	12	>5000/ml	<table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td>6</td></tr></table>	1	6
2	12						
1	6						
<b>Specificity=12/16=75%</b> <b>Sensitivity=11/13=84.6%</b>		<b>Specificity=6/7=85.7%</b> <b>Sensitivity=6/7=85.7%</b>					

#### 4.2.6 CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells exhibit an effector phenotype

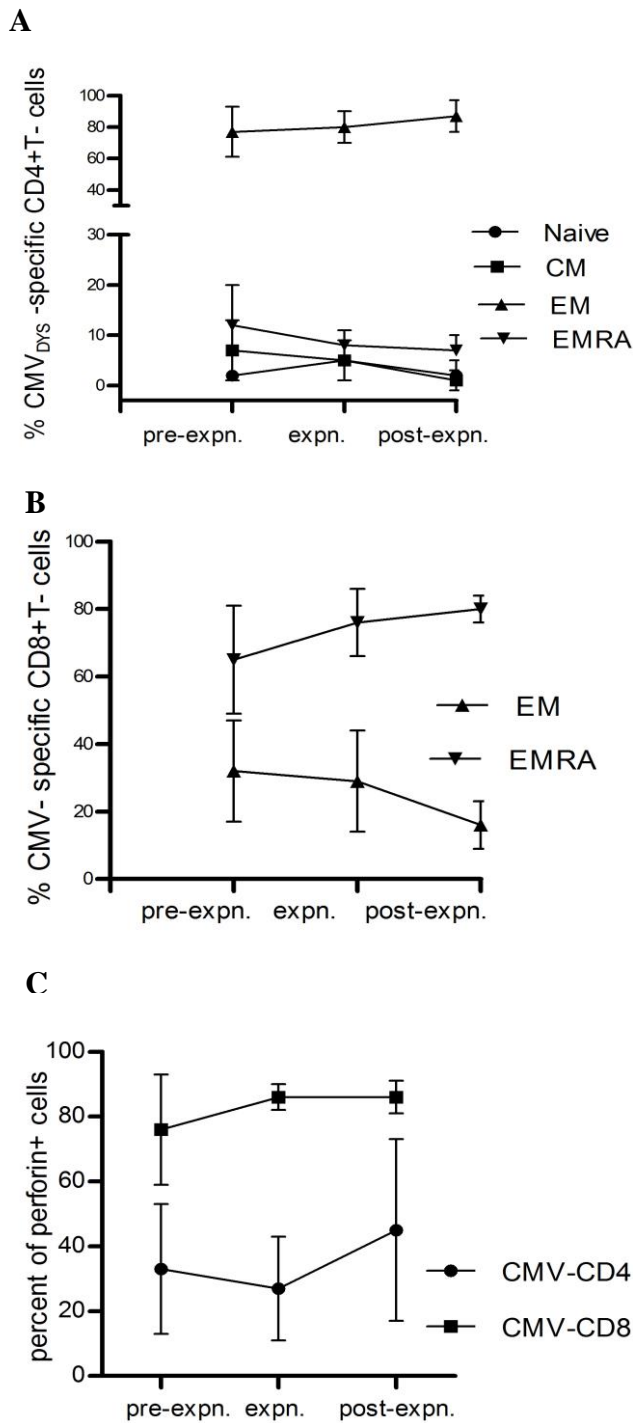
To assess the functionality of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the post-transplant setting, HLA-class II tetramers were co-stained with a range of different antibodies against cell surface or intracellular molecules (Figure 4.6). Longitudinal monitoring demonstrated largely stable CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell phenotypes throughout the period of viraemia (Figure 4.7A, B). The majority of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells maintained a CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup> effector memory phenotype (EM) (median 82%), whereas a mean of 77% CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells skewed towards a CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup> (EMRA phenotype) and a mean of 21% towards EM phenotype. CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells exhibited an increase in EMRA phenotype during viraemia. No naïve or central memory subsets were detected in this population. This indicates that following CMV-reactivation in HSCT patients, CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells do not express

lymph node chemokine receptor CCR7. Despite this similar phenotype, most of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells do not re-express CD45RA whilst CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells undergo further cell differentiation and regain CD45RA molecule.



**Figure 4.6 Immunophenotyping of CMV specific T-cells by flow cytometry.**

CMV-specific T-cells were co-stained with antibodies against cell surface molecules of CD45RA, CCR7 and intracellular perforin, granzyme B and T-bet. The percentages show the frequency of cells expressing a particular phenotype among CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> (HLA-DR7/DYS tetramer) and CD8<sup>+</sup> (HLA-class I multimers) cells.



**Figure 4.7 Immune phenotype of reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells post-HST.**

(A, B) Frequencies of T-cell subsets; naïve, central memory, effector memory (EM) and revertant EM (EMRA) during T-cell reconstitution (pre, during and post cell expansion). (C) Frequencies of perforin expressing CMV-specific CD4 (CMV-CD4) and CD8 (CMV-CD8) T-cells post-HSCT. These figures are median frequencies of positive cells from 4 HSCT patients.

#### **4.2.7 Helper and Cytotoxic potential of CMV specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

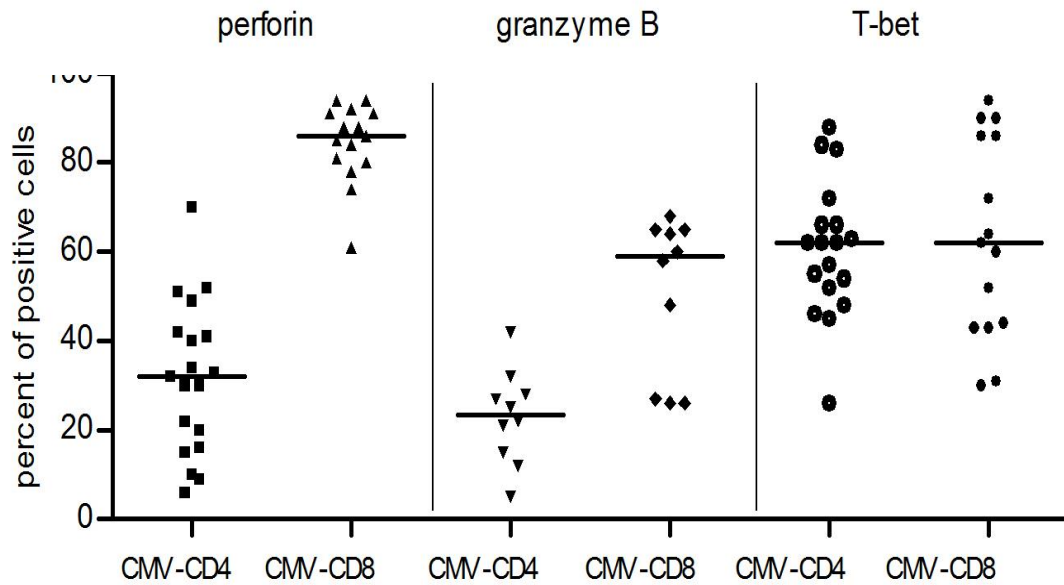
Several studies have shown that a considerable percentage of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells from healthy individuals display cytotoxic activity, a property that is less commonly observed in other antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Casazza et al., 2006). Indeed, perforin and granzyme B expression was observed in 32% and 22% of patients' CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively, clearly demonstrating the cytotoxic potential of some of these cells (Figures 4.6-8). However, the expression level of T-bet within CMV-specific T-cells was similar in specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, present at a median of 62% of the antigen-specific subset (Figures 4.6-8). T-bet is a T-box transcription factor with an important role in development of Th1 cells (Edwards et al., 2014) and the proportion of T-bet positive cells within the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell population was significantly higher compared to the global CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell repertoire ( $p < 0.03$ ), supporting the predominant Th1 profile of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell pool.

On the other hand, the T-bet expression by CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells supports antiviral activity. T-bet expression by CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells after primary infection has been reported to predict control of recurrent pulmonary CMV viraemia in lung transplant patients (Pipelting et al., 2011). As anticipated of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, being professional cytotoxic cells, the expression of perforin and granzyme B was much higher within 85% and 61% of the population, respectively. This remained largely stable during and after cell expansion in response to CMV (Figure 4.7C).

Analysis of CD57 expression by CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells revealed that up to 65% of these cells expressed CD57. Interestingly, co-staining of CMV-specific T-cells with anti-CD57 and anti-perforin Abs showed that in both total and CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, perforin expression is much higher in the cells expressing CD57 molecule (Figure

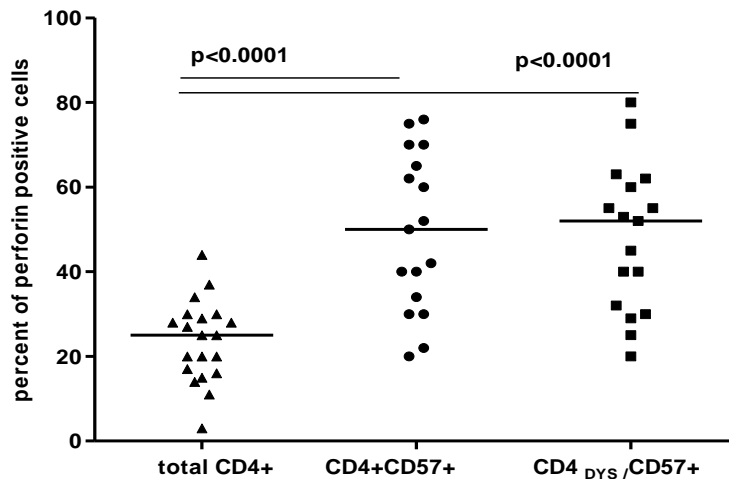


4.9). This is in accordance with a previous finding on CD8<sup>+</sup> population showing that CD57 expression represents perforin positive cytotoxic T-cells (Chattopadhyay et al., 2009).



**Figure 4.8** Expression levels of perforin, granzyme B and T-bet in CMV-specific T-cells.

Percentages of CMV-specific T-cells with intracellular expression of perforin, granzyme B and T-bet during immune reconstitution in 4 HSCT patients. Expression of perforin and granzyme B were higher in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> compared to CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (p<0.0001, p<0.002, respectively).



**Figure 4.9** Perforin expression in total CD4<sup>+</sup> population, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> and CD57<sup>+</sup> DYS -specific T-cells.

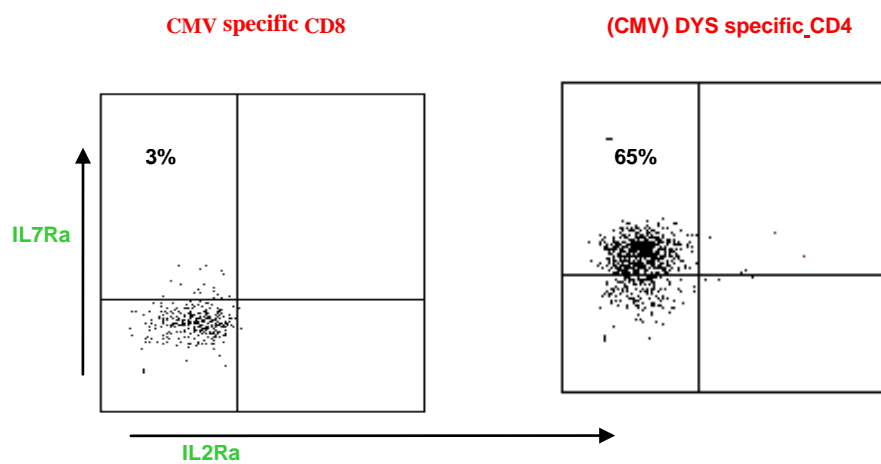
Higher perforin expression in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD57<sup>+</sup> and CD57<sup>+</sup> DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to total CD4<sup>+</sup> population. The perforin expression profile of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> cells was very similar to the expression profile of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

#### 4.2.8 Cytokine receptor expression in the reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells

Cytokines play a major role in post-transplant immune reconstitution. We therefore co-stained tetramer-positive cells with anti-CD25 (IL-2R $\alpha$ ) and -CD127 (IL-7R $\alpha$ ), receptors for two key homeostatic cytokines. Neither was detected in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells but a mean 46% of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells retained stable expression of IL-7R $\alpha$  but not IL-2R $\alpha$  (Figure 4.10), suggesting that CD4<sup>+</sup> cells have the potential to respond to local IL-7 production, and to provide help to CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. The absence of CD25 expression indicated that CD25<sup>+</sup> T-regulatory cells were absent amongst CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

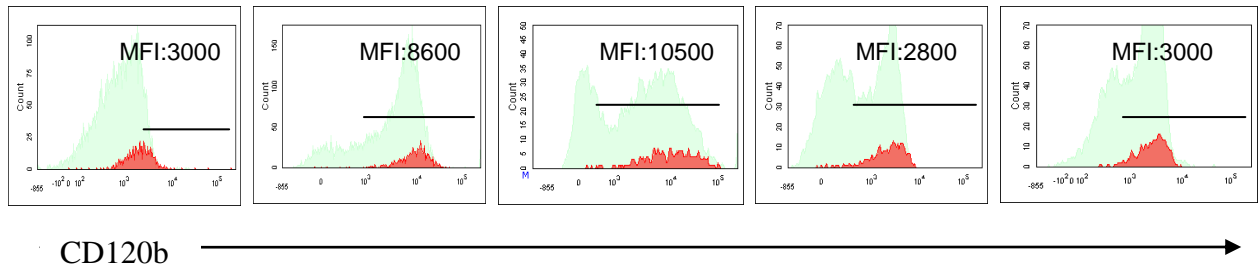
TNF- $\alpha$  is produced rapidly following HSCT and as it is discussed in the next chapter, there are two receptors for this cytokine which only one of them (TNFR2) is detectable on cell surface by using flow cytometry based cell staining. Co-staining with anti-

TNFR2 (CD120b) antibody showed that all CMV-specific T-cells expressed CD120b after CMV viraemia. The expression level of CD120b per cell (as determined by mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of stained cells) increased rapidly during viraemia (MFI from 3000 to 10500) and decreased following viral clearance (Figure 4.11). This finding may indicate an important role for TNF- $\alpha$  in the process of T-cell response to antigens (next chapter).



**Figure 4.10** Flow cytometry dot plots of cytokine receptor expression in CMV-specific T-cells.

Co-staining of CMV-specific T-cells with IL-7R $\alpha$  and IL-2R $\alpha$  showed that these receptors were almost absent in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells whilst the majority of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed IL-7R $\alpha$  with no IL-2R $\alpha$  expression.



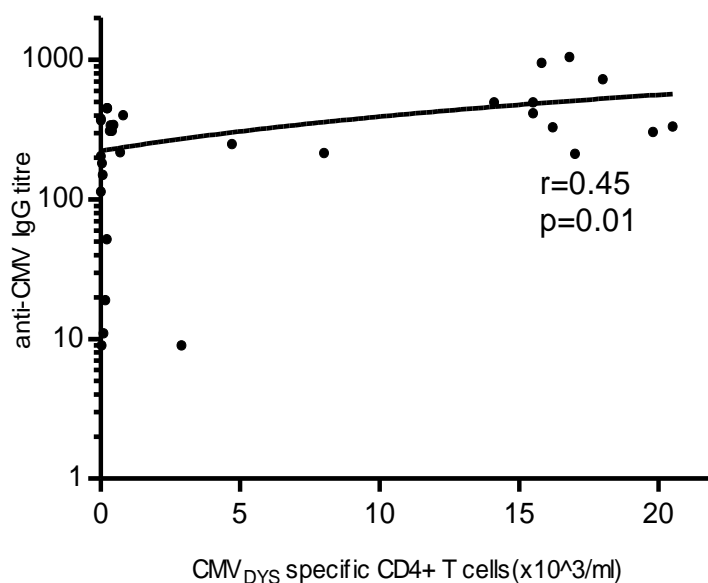
**Days post HSCT:**  
 49(pre viraemia)    63(CMV viraemia)    91(CMV viraemia)    120(post viraemia)    150(post viraemia)

**Figure 4.11** *TNFR2 (CD120b) expression by CMV-specific T-cells in response to CMV reactivation.*

CMV-specific T-cells expressed TNFR2 in different level per cell as measured by mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) (X axis). During cell response to CMV reactivation, TNFR2 expression per cell increased considerably and returned to its steady level following viral clearance. Light green and red graphs show TNFR2 expression in whole peripheral and CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell populations, respectively.

#### **4.2.9 The CMV-specific humoral immune response correlates with the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells**

As CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells are known to support antibody production through both Th1 and Th2 help (Swain et al., 2012), it became interesting to study whether CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were involved in supporting anti-CMV humoral response. Longitudinal analysis of CMV-specific antibody titres showed correlation with the reconstitution of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. This correlation was found between the magnitude of the CMV-specific IgG and CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells ( $r=0.45$ ,  $p=0.01$ ) (Figure 4.12).



**Figure 4.12 Coordinated humoral and cellular immune responses to CMV reactivation post-HSCT.**

There was a correlation between the number of DYS-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T- cells (x-axis) and anti CMV- IgG titre during immune reconstitution.

### 4.3 Discussion

Cytomegalovirus reactivation continues to be a considerable challenge in stem cell transplantation, and the risk is particularly high with non-myeloablative regimens that incorporate TCD (Chakrabarti et al., 2002). The management of viral reactivation has improved in recent years with use of QPCR for early detection of viral reactivation, guiding effective anti-viral medication and application of CMV-specific T-cell therapy. However, tests which can predict the onset of viraemia would be of considerable benefit in optimizing preventative therapies.

The CMV-specific T-cell immune response is almost certainly the most important effector arm in the control of viral reactivation and studies have shown that regeneration

of a robust T-cellular response can predict effective viral control. The introduction of HLA-class I-peptide tetramers permitted the rapid assessment of the magnitude and phenotype of the CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> immune response. However, the lack of availability of CMV-specific HLA-class II tetramers has limited the incorporation of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> immune response into management algorithms.

This study used a CMV-specific HLA-class II tetramer for the first time to analyze the magnitude, kinetics and functional properties of regenerating CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in the post-transplant period. Three major findings were observed within the study: firstly, following the onset of CMV viraemia, CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were found to expand in parallel and with similar kinetics. Both populations showed an average increase of around 2 logs over a period of 8 weeks. Rapid expansion of CMV-specific T-cells following viral detection has been reported in many HSCT studies, and subclinical reactivation is thought to provide a basis for the high prevalence of CMV-specific cells in healthy donors. These studies show that CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells have comparable proliferative capacity to their CD8<sup>+</sup> counterparts, and demonstrate the importance of robust T-cellular expansion in the setting of viral replication. However, it was notable that the magnitude of and variation in the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell response was much smaller than that of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

A second important finding was that we were able to use the peak CMV-specific T-cell response following initial viraemia to define a minimum number of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells that was associated with protection from recurrent viral reactivations. A level of  $0.7 \times 10^3$ /ml CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells was required to provide long term control of viral reactivation. This level is comparable to protective value of  $1 \times 10^3$ /ml previously reported using functional assays and confirms that reconstitution of CMV-

specific CD4 T-cells is protective (Widmann et al., 2008; Pourgheysari et al., 2009; Tormo et al. 2010, Lilleri et al., 2008). This estimate of minimum protective CMV-specific CD8 T-cell level of  $20 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  is also comparable with previous reports of levels between 10 and  $20 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$  (Cwynarski et al., 2001; Aubert et al., 2001).

Finally, the use of HLA-peptide tetramers allowed us to make a detailed phenotypic analysis of the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell immune response in the post-transplant setting. This property is one of the most valuable aspects in the use of HLA-peptide multimers, as functional assays based on response to peptide stimulation, alter the membrane phenotype following cellular activation.

Although, this study focused on a single glycoprotein B-derived epitope DYS with the available tetramer, the immune response to glycoprotein-B constitutes a large component of the overall CD4 and humoral response to CMV infection (Crompton et al., 2008).

Nevertheless, the total CMV-specific CD4 response is likely to be considerably larger as CD4 responses generally have a broad range of specificities, as seen in EBV-specific CD4 responses (Long et al., 2013). Using CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells as surrogate markers for CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, it was estimated that the numbers of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells required for viral control were between 11.5 and  $19 \times 10^3/\text{ml}$ . These were the levels measured after resolution of viraemia in patients with single reactivation and after resolution of the last viraemic episode in patients with multiple reactivations, respectively (Figure 4.3F). Given the statistically significant difference in levels between single and multiply relapsed patients, it may be feasible to use CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell levels to predict recurrent viraemia.

CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells contribute diverse functions to antiviral protection (Swain et al., 2012). The best known role of them is providing help to B-lymphocytes for antibody production, but it also mediates direct cytotoxicity as a number of studies of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells from healthy donors have shown (Casazza et al., 2006). In our cohort, cytotoxic molecules was observed in only up to 30% of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in contrast to CD8 counterparts that have much higher content . It is possible that exhaustion or selective migration from peripheral blood to the site of infection had taken place but the high expression of intracellular T-bet suggests that the predominant function of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells is to provide Th1 support for CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells with only a minority component mediating cytotoxicity.

As nearly half of HSCT patients with high-risk CMV serology have been shown to go on to develop recurrent reactivations in this and previous studies (Chakrabarti et al., 2002), using HLA-peptide tetramers to measure the CMV-specific T-cell response after resolution of the first CMV reactivation may allow the stratification of patients into high and low risk groups to guide the appropriate introduction of prophylactic CMV-specific adoptive T-cell immunotherapy or second line anti-viral drug therapy.

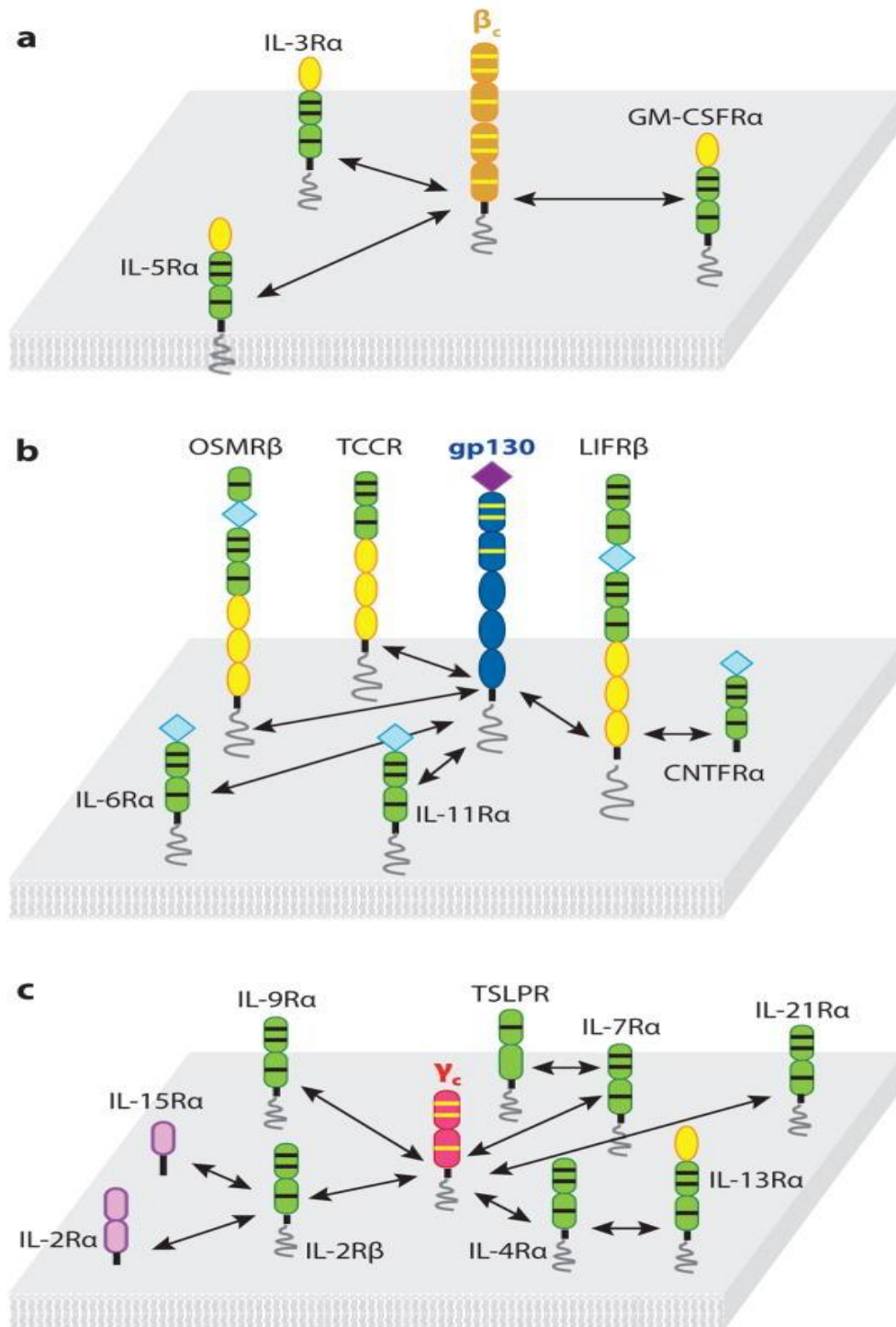


## **Chapter 5**

# **CYTOKINE RECEPTOR EXPRESSION PATTERN IN T-CELL SUBSETS AND FUNCTIONAL ACTIVITY OF TNFR2**

## 5.1 Background

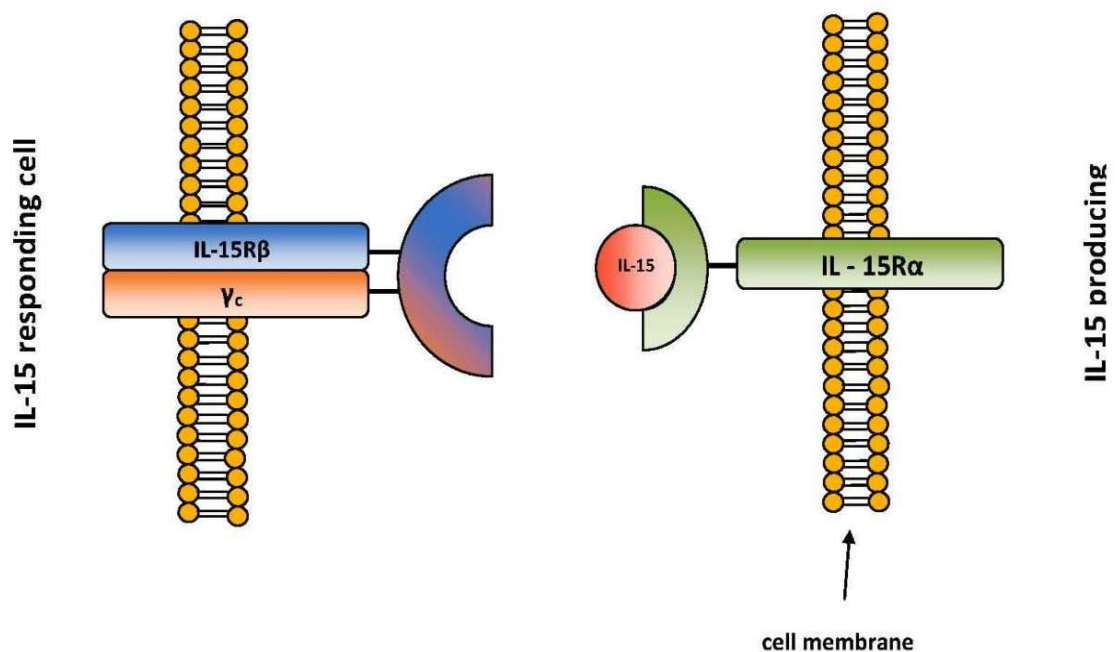
Cytokines are vital mediators of a broad range of physiological processes including cell growth and differentiation, tissue formation and repair, inflammatory and anti-inflammatory mechanisms and immune response. Cytokines' activities are dependent on their interaction with specific receptors expressed by target cells. Cytokine receptors are grouped into six structurally related super-families. Among them are type I cytokine receptors and Tumour Necrosis Factor Receptor (TNFR) family (Wang et al. 2009; Hehlhans and Pfeffer, 2005). The type I cytokine receptor family includes 3 subgroups: glycoprotein 130 (gp130), common beta and common gamma chain molecules. Cytokine receptors in this family mainly interact with cytokines that regulate a hematopoietic system and immune responses (Figure 5.1). Gp130 is a common signal transducing molecule in receptors for cytokines such as Interleukin 6 (IL-6) and IL-11 (Taga, 1997). Common gamma chain is a signal transducing chain in receptors for cytokines such as IL-2, IL-7 and IL-15. Each of these cytokines has its own private receptor (IL-2R $\alpha$ , IL-7R $\alpha$  and IL-15R $\alpha$ , respectively) which in combination with IL-2R- $\gamma$  and beta receptor (in case of IL-2 and IL-15) make functional receptor complexes (Wang et al., 2009). Cytokines of the common gamma chain family are vital for the development of T cell memory. Antigenic stimulation of T- cells in the presence of IL-2 leads to strong T-cell proliferation which is followed by IL-2 induced cell death during the contraction phase of the immune response. Activation-induced cell death is mediated through FAS/FASL and TNF/TNFR interactions (Grell et al., 1999; Green and Ware, 1997). In contrast, IL-7 and IL-15 are involved in the rescue of T-cells from apoptosis and induce cell growth which finally leads to the generation of memory T-cell pool (Schluns and Lefrancois, 2003).



**Figure 5.1** Cytokine-receptor interactions of type I family cytokine receptors.

Type I family cytokine receptors include 3 subgroups; shared cytokine receptors  $\beta_c$  (a) gp130 (b) and  $\gamma_c$  (c) are represented schematically on a cell membrane. The respective interacting cytokines with known three-dimensional structures are shown with cylinder representations of the four-helix bundles. (CNTF: ciliary neurotrophic factor, LIF: leukemia inhibitory factor, OSM: oncostatin M, TCCR: T cell cytokine receptor, TSLPR: thymic stromal-derived lymphopoietin receptor) (Wang et al., 2009)

IL-15 interacts with the responding cells through a unique pathway of trans-presentation (Figure 5.2) which leads to the activation of Bcl-2 and Bcl- xL genes and therefore suppresses cell apoptosis (Malamut et al., 2010). IL-7 is also able to induce expression of anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 and Bcl-xl molecules.



**Figure 5.2 Trans-presentation of IL-15.**

The main pathway of IL-15 interaction with its receptor is trans-presentation which starts with binding to IL-15R $\alpha$  in IL-15 producing cells and subsequently presentation to the responding cells bearing IL-15R $\beta$  $\gamma$ c complex on their cell surface.

The TNF superfamily includes 19 soluble and membrane-bound ligands and 32 receptors. TNF superfamily ligands and receptors interact to regulate cell responses such as activation, proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis (Aggarwal , 2003). Cell signalling through TNF superfamily members is a critical process in the regulation of immune responses and haematopoiesis, and is also implicated in tumorigenesis, transplant rejection, virus replication, and diabetes. Discovery of TNF/TNFR superfamily functions has led to successful development of multiple therapeutic interventions such as Infliximab (anti-TNF Ab) and Etanercept (consist of soluble TNFR2).

Some TNFR family members such as 4-1BB (CD137, TNFRSF9), OX40 (CD134, TNFRSF4), CD27 (TNFRSF7), CD30 (TNFRSF8), CD40 (TNFRSF5), GITR (CD357, TNFRSF18), HVEM (TNFRSF14), and TACI (CD267, TNFRSF13B), have been studied widely for their roles as co-stimulatory molecules in T-cell activation (Figure 5.3) (Croft, 2003 and 2009). Most of these molecules are not present in naïve T-cells and appear at high level following T-cell activation and differentiation toward effector T- cells. Generation of memory T-cells is accompanied by decrease in cell surface expression of TNF/TNFR members (Table 5.1) (Watts, 2005).

**Table 5.1 Expression properties of TNF/TNFR molecules by T-cells and APCs.**

Molecule	T-cells			APCs	
	Naïve	Effector	Memory	Resting	Activated
CD27	++	+++	++/-	-	B
CD70(CD27L)	-	+++	-	-	B, DC, MØ
HVEM	+++	+	+++	B, DC	B, MØ
OX40	-	+++	+/-	DC	B, DC
OX40L	-	+++	-	-	B, DC, MØ
4-1BB	-	+++	+/-	-	B, DC
4-1BBL	-	+++	-	-	B, DC, MØ
CD30	-	+++	+/-	-	-
CD30L	-	+++	-	-	B, MØ

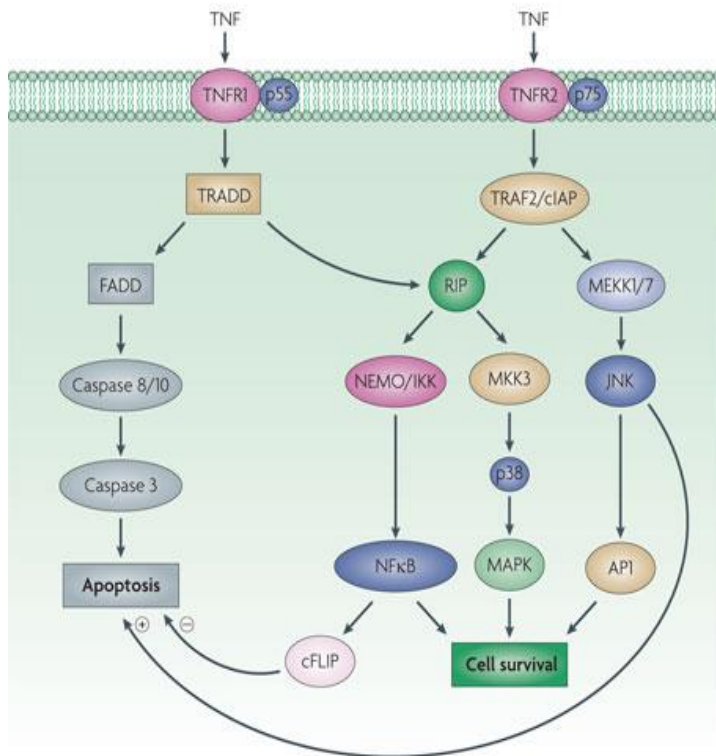
Expression levels: -: absent, +: low level, ++: moderate level, +++: high level



*Figure 5.3 TNF/TNFR family members with co-stimulatory roles.*

TNF ligands are shown as homotrimeric trans-membrane proteins. The TNFR family molecules are presented as monomers that are thought to associate in trimers when interacting with their ligands. The commonly used names are in bold, with alternate names and TNF/TNFR superfamily (SF) designation in parentheses. The total amino-acid length and number of intracellular amino acids (parentheses) are also shown. Web access to TNF/TNFR nomenclature and sequence can be found at: <http://www.gene.ucl.ac.uk/nomenclature/genefamily/tnftop.html>. (Croft, 2003)

TNF has two receptors: TNFR1 (TNFRSF1A/CD120a) and TNFR2 (TNFRSF1B/CD120b). TNFR1 is expressed by a wide array of cell types but TNFR2 has restricted expression found in selective lymphoid, neuronal, mesenchymal and endothelial cells (Sedger et al., 2014). TNF as a pleiotropic cytokine induces both apoptotic and cell survival/proliferation signals (Brenner et al., 2015). Despite using different intracellular signalling pathways, both TNFR1 and TNFR2 promote cell survival through activation of NF- $\kappa$ B. The intracellular part of TNFR1 also contains a 'death domain' which facilitates interaction with caspases molecules and consequently induces cell apoptosis. TNFR2 does not have a 'death domain', but can relay apoptotic signals through engagement of caspases (Depuydt et al., 2005). It is still not clear how TNFR1 and TNFR2 signalling are regulated. Most of immune cells express both TNFR2 and TNFR1 and it has been shown that the relative levels of TNFR1 and TNFR2 on the surface of immune cells and their activation status are vital factors in determining cell fate and in the regulation of survival versus cell death (Pimentel-Muinos et al., 1999).



**Figure 5.4** *TNF interaction with TNFR1 and TNFR2 induces two opposing signalling events.*

TNFR signalling can result either in cell survival or apoptosis. This is dependent upon the cell type, the state of activation of the cell and the cell cycle. Engagement of both TNFR1 and TNFR2 can induce NF- $\kappa$ B activation which leads to cell survival through BCL-2 activation. In addition, binding of TNF of to its receptors could rely apoptotic signals through activation of caspases. AP1, activator protein 1; cFLIP, cellular FLICE-like inhibitory protein (also known as CFLAR); cIAP, cellular inhibitor of apoptosis protein; FADD, Fas-associated death domain; IKK, inhibitor of  $\kappa$ B kinase; JNK, Jun N-terminal kinase; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase; MEKK, mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase; MKK3, dual specificity mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3; NEMO, nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B (NF- $\kappa$ B) essential modulator; RIP, receptor interacting protein; TRADD, TNFR1-associated death domain; TRAF, TNF receptor-associated factor. (Faustman and Davis, 2010)



CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells are currently categorised into 4 main subsets based on the expression of lymph- node homing receptor CCR7 and membrane CD45RA molecule. These subsets represent T cells in their differentiation pathway following antigenic response: CD45RA<sup>+</sup> CCR7<sup>+</sup> (Naïve), CD45RA<sup>-</sup> CCR7<sup>+</sup> (central memory, CM), CD45RA<sup>-</sup> CCR7<sup>-</sup> (effector memory, EM) and CD45RA<sup>+</sup> CCR7<sup>-</sup> (effector memory CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, EMRA). Phenotypic analysis of T-cell subsets has shown distinct expression of functional molecules by naïve and memory T-cells (Mahnke et al., 2013). IL-7R $\alpha$  is mainly expressed by naïve, CM and EM subsets and this serves IL-7 induced homeostatic expansion and survival of naïve and memory T-cells. IL-6R (gp130) is expressed by naïve and CM T-cells and its signalling leads to IL-7 production and consequently T- cell proliferation. In contrast, T-cells with late differentiation EMRA phenotype have less proliferation and survival potential, particularly in response to IL-7. In humans, infection with CMV has a profound effect on the frequency of T cell subsets in the peripheral blood (Wertheimer et al., 2014). The majority of CMV-specific T-cells have a late differentiation EM/EMRA phenotype and express CD57, discussed in chapter 4. It is well documented that the number of memory/effector memory cells is increased in whole T-cell population of CMV sero-positive elderly individuals. CMV infection is accompanied by production of Th1 derived cytokines such as IFN-  $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  which are made by differentiated T- cells (van de Berg et al., 2010).

In this study, cytokine receptor expression was studied in T-cell subsets of CMV-sero-positive and sero-negative healthy individuals, and found that the expression of TNFR2 was uniquely skewed towards more differentiated cells. This observation was

investigated in more functional detail using a cognate ligand to stimulate peripheral blood CD8<sup>+</sup> and CMV specific T-cells from healthy blood donors and HSCT patients. The results showed that CMV specific T-cells, which were predominantly differentiated effector memory T-cells, had high TNFR2 expression and that *in vitro* ligation of TNFR with a specific ligand led to the apoptosis of these cells.

## 5.2 Results

### 5.2.1 T-cell subset distribution and CMV infection

First, the distribution of differentiation subsets was studied amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells derived from healthy blood donors. These were young and middle age individuals, with a mean age of 42 years. The blood donors were laboratory workers and platelet donors of the NHS Blood and Transplant Donor Centre, Birmingham, UK.

CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have different distribution patterns. Amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, the size of the differentiation subsets followed a decreasing trend from naïve to effector cells with the frequency of naïve cells (CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup>) highest (median; 47.50%), followed by CM (CCR7<sup>+</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup>) (30.20%), EM (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup>) (15.30%) and EMRA cells (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup>) (4.15%) (Figure 5.5A). The pattern was different for CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Naïve and EMRA cells occupied similar proportions with lower percent of EM and CM cells and the lowest frequency represented by CM cells (5.20%) (Figure 5.5A). However, this is likely a reflection of the influence of exposure to CMV in a proportion of the donors. Previous reports have shown that CMV infection changes the T-cell subset frequencies in favour of more differentiated T-cells which become more prominent with ageing (Khan et al., 2002). By segregating the data according to their

CMV sero-status we confirmed that the decreased frequency of naïve cells and corresponding increase in effector cells amongst both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells were accentuated in the CMV sero-positive group (Figure 5.5B,C). The 2 groups of donors were CMV serostatus and age-matched (median age: 47.2 and 43.1 years). However, these differences did not reach statistically significant levels. CD57 is another marker of late T –cell differentiation and CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells have been linked to CMV infection (discussed in chapter 4). When we analysed our healthy donors for CD57 expression, we found that the frequency of CD8<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells were higher in CMV sero-positive compared to CMV sero-negative individuals, and this was statistically significant (p=0.01, Figure 5.5D). Importantly, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells were barely detectable in CMV sero-negative donors, with median frequency of 0.4 percent, whilst the median frequency in CMV sero-positive blood donors was 12 percent (p<0.0001, Figure 5.5D). As presented in the chapter 4, this molecule could be used as a biomarker for clinical diagnostic purposes in the management of CMV reactivation.

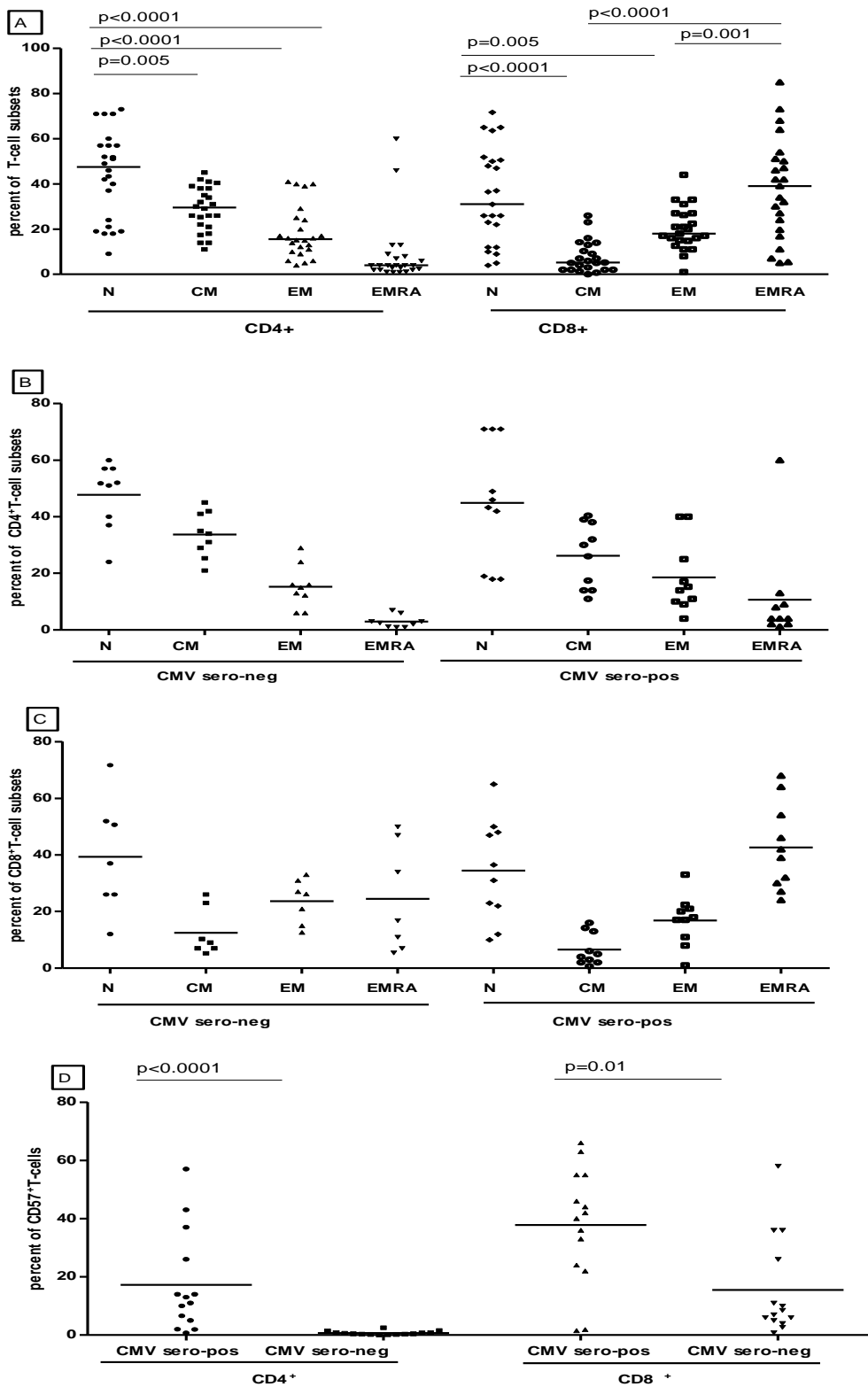
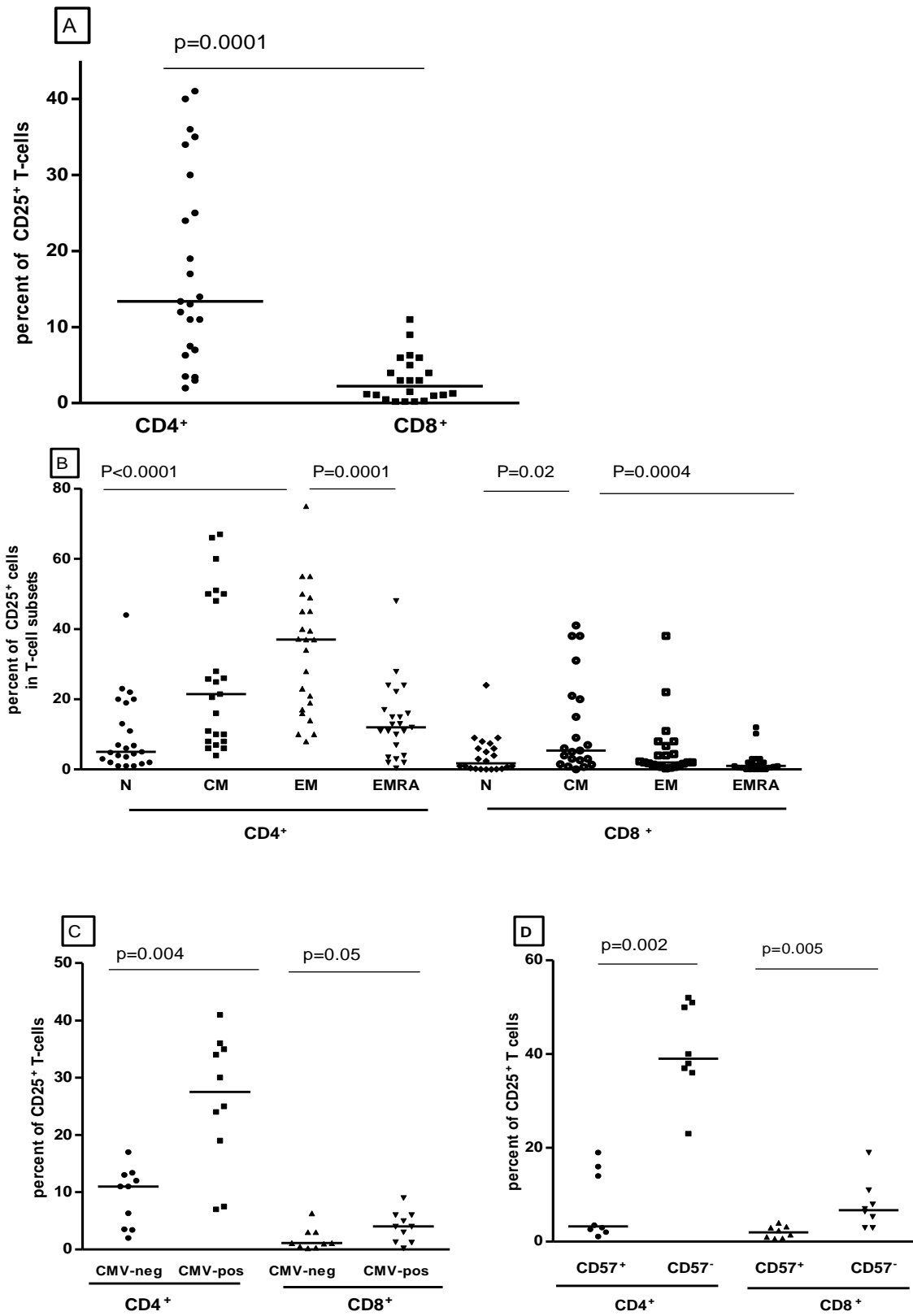


Figure 5.5 Distribution of T-cell subsets in healthy individuals and CMV infection.

Figure 5.5 (continued). (A) Distribution of T-cell subsets in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations of healthy individuals (n=27) which shows statistically significant differences in their frequencies. Frequencies of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets in (B) and CD8<sup>+</sup> (C) cells with respect to CMV infection which showed no difference in T-cell subset distribution in CMV<sup>+</sup> versus CMV<sup>-</sup> healthy donors. D) Frequency of CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells in CMV<sup>+</sup> versus CMV<sup>-</sup> individuals. CMV infection is associated with increase in the frequency of CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells. This was especially prominent in the CD4<sup>+</sup> population with a mean of less than 1% frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells in CMV<sup>-</sup> donors.

### 5.2.2 Expression of IL-2R $\alpha$ (CD25) in T cell subsets

IL2 is a cytokine that promotes survival and homeostatic proliferation, so the presence of CD25 (IL2R) on T cell surface should be an indicator of the survival and proliferative capacity of the cells. Therefore, the overall frequency of CD25 positive cells was determined within the CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations and found this receptor was more abundant amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> (median: 12.43%) than CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (median: 2.59%) (p=0.001) (Figure 5.6A). However, when segregated according to differentiation subsets, CD25 expression was found to increase from a low base in naïve cells to a median of 21.50% amongst CM cells, and reaching a peak in the EM subset (median: 37.41%). Further differentiation toward EMRA, however, led to a decrease in CD25<sup>+</sup> expressing T-cells. Amongst CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, CD25 expression increased following cell differentiation and had its highest level in the CM subset (5.55%) and its frequency decreased with increasing differentiation (Figure 5.6B). The frequency of CD25<sup>+</sup> cells was higher amongst CMV<sup>+</sup> individuals (Figure 5.6C), despite the higher proportion of highly differentiated cells. Nevertheless, the frequency of CD25 expression was lower in CD57<sup>+</sup> when compared to CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells (Figure 5.6D), in line with low CD25 expression amongst highly differentiated T-cells.



*Figure 5.6 CD25 expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors.*

Figure 5.6 (continued). (A) Higher prevalence of CD25 expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to CD8<sup>+</sup> population. (B) In both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, all the subsets expressed CD25 and this expression increased following cell differentiation with the highest level of CD25<sup>+</sup> cells were observed in EM and CM subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, though less pronounced amongst CD8. (C) Increase in the frequency of CD25<sup>+</sup> T-cells was a global effect of CMV infection in healthy individuals. (D) A low number of CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed CD25.



### 5.2.3 Expression of IL-7R $\alpha$ (CD127) in T-cell subsets

IL7 is a key cytokine responsible for the maintenance and survival of T cells and it was observed that how the cognate receptor is mainly expressed by early differentiated T cells.

Overall, fewer CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed IL-7R $\alpha$  (38.23%) in comparison to CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (61.20%) (p=0.003) (Figure 5.7A). In the naïve subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, around half of the cells expressed IL-7R $\alpha$  and this frequency increases in CM cells to 62.55% and 68.00% for CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell, respectively (Figure 5.7B), but then diminishes following further differentiation with medians of 28% and 17% for EMRA subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively. Our results showed no statistically significant differences in the overall frequency of IL-7R $\alpha$  positive T-cells between CMV<sup>+</sup> versus CMV<sup>-</sup> individuals (Figure 5.7C), but highly significant when we compared IL7R $\alpha$  expression between CD57<sup>+</sup> with CD57<sup>-</sup> T cells. Similar to the low expression of IL-2R $\alpha$  by CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells, IL-7R $\alpha$  was also low in CD57<sup>+</sup> cells. The median frequencies of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> CD127<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> CD127<sup>+</sup> were 34.10% and 15.00%, respectively in CMV sero-positive individuals (Figure 5.7D).

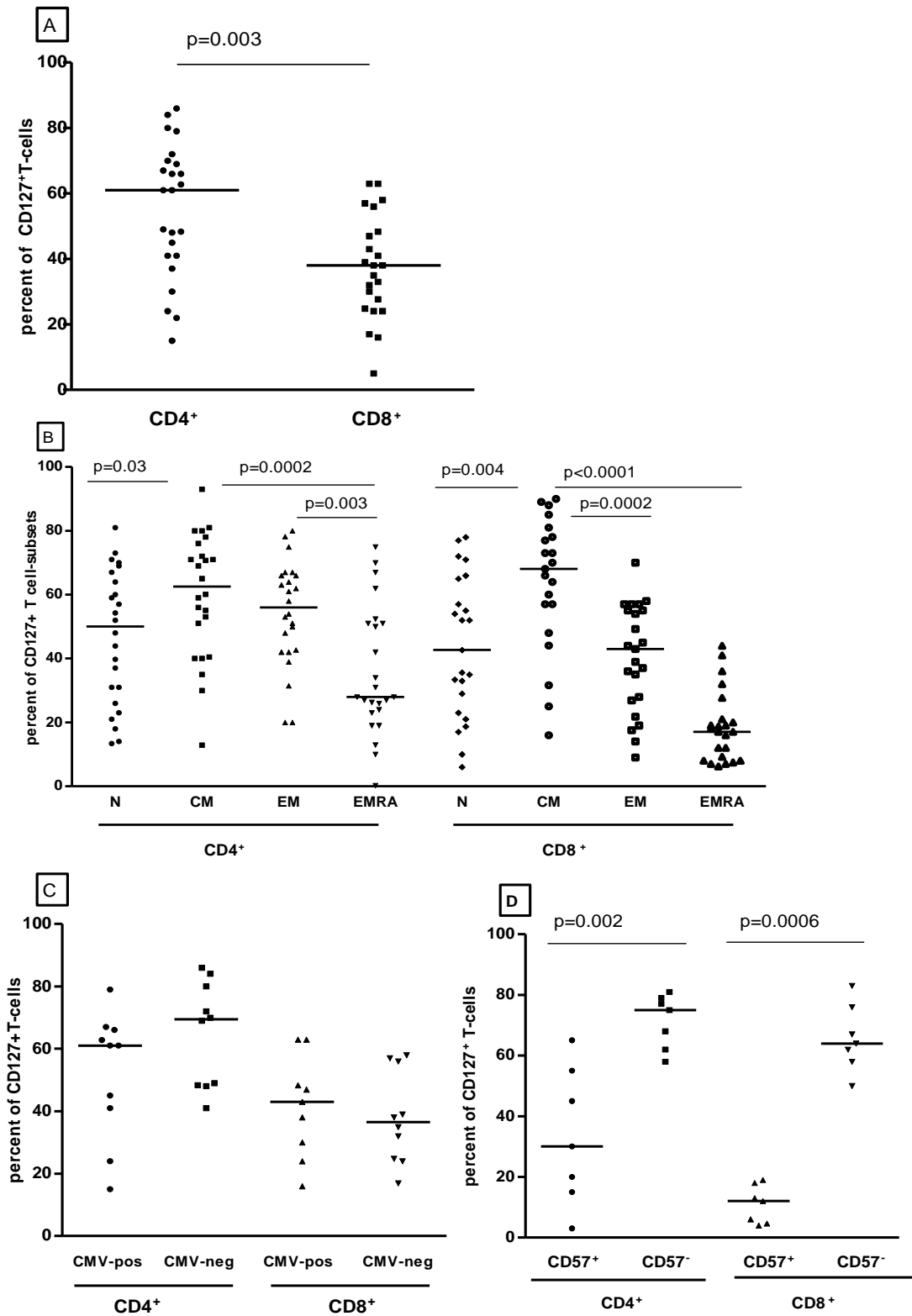
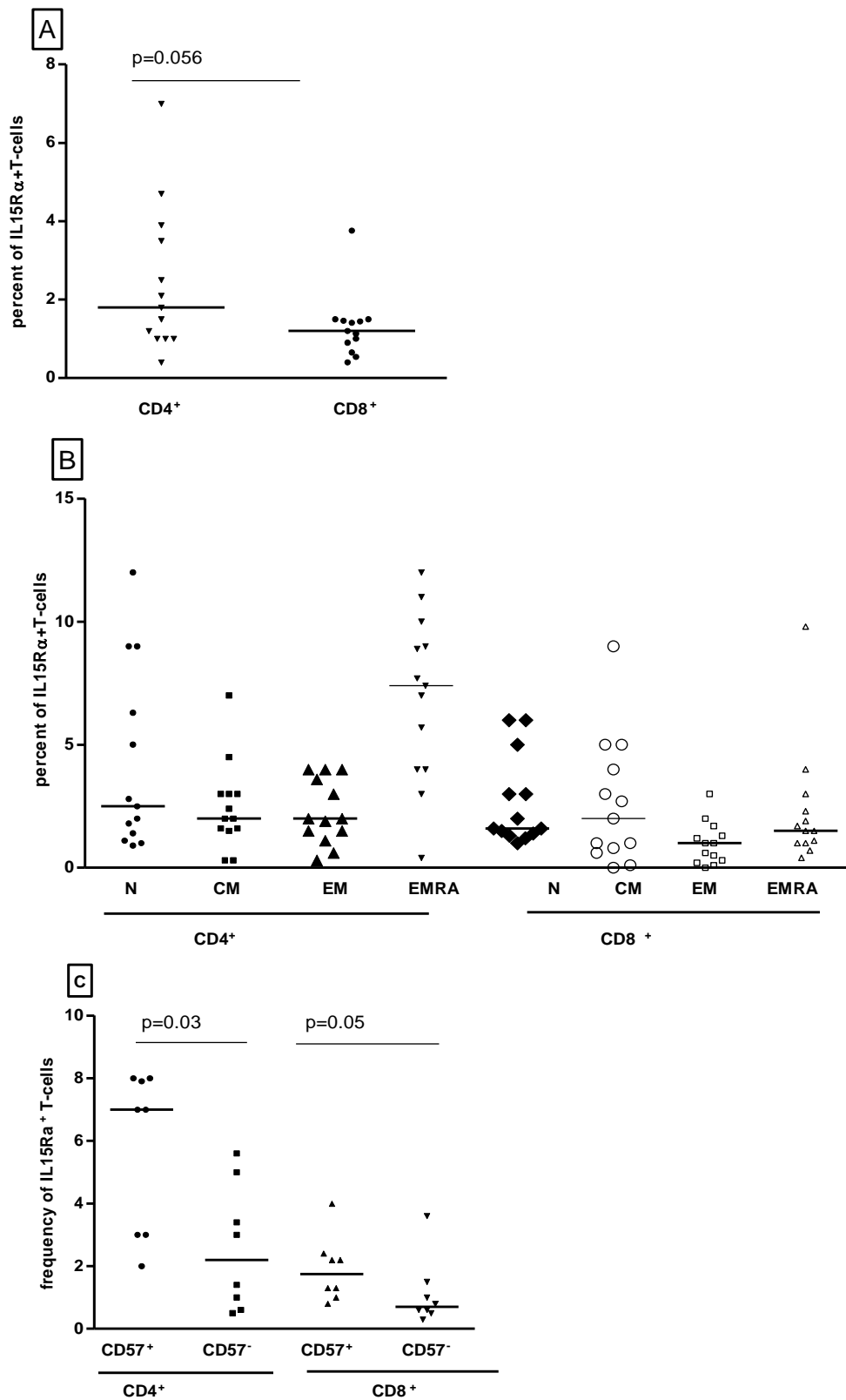


Figure 5.7 CD127 (IL7Ra) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors.

Figure 5.7 (continued). (A) Higher prevalence of CD127 expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to CD8<sup>+</sup> population. (B) In both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, all the subsets expressed CD127 and this expression increased following cell differentiation with the highest level of CD127<sup>+</sup> cells was observed in CM subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Expression of this cytokine receptor decreased in fully differentiated CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. (C) CMV infection did not have any effect on the frequency of CD127<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. (D) In comparison to CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells, significantly lower number of CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed CD127.

#### **5.2.4 Expression pattern of IL-15R $\alpha$**

Detection of IL-15R $\alpha$  positive T-cells was inefficient due to the trans-presentation of this receptor (Figure 5.2). The method used in this study detected low level of IL-15R $\alpha$  in all T-cell subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> cells with no statistically significant difference between them (Figure 5.8A). In CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, naïve and EMRA cells had slightly higher frequencies of IL-15R $\alpha$  positive cells (medians: 3.50% and 8.55%, respectively). In CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, detectable level of IL-15R $\alpha$  was lower but the highest frequency was observed in CM cells with median of 2.50% (Figure 5.8B). Co-staining of cells with anti IL-15R $\alpha$  and CD57 antibodies revealed higher expression of IL-15R $\alpha$  in CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to CD57<sup>-</sup> T cells (Figure 5.8C). This is in keeping with previous report showing important role of IL-15 in the proliferation of late differentiated T-cells (Broux et al., 2015; Picker et al., 2006).



*Figure 5.8 IL-15Ra expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors.*

Figure 5.8 (continued). (A) IL-15R $\alpha$  expression was more frequent in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to CD8<sup>+</sup> population. (B) In CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, frequencies of detectable IL-15R $\alpha$ <sup>+</sup> T-cells were low and in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, EMRA cells had the highest frequency of T-cell subsets expressing IL-15R $\alpha$ . (C) In comparison to CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells, IL-15R $\alpha$  expression was more frequent in CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells.

### 5.2.5 Expression pattern of CD130 (IL-6R $\alpha$ )

IL-6 is a potent inflammatory cytokine. The frequency of its cognate receptor CD130 expression was considerably higher in CD4<sup>+</sup> (median: 47.10%) than in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (median:7.22%) ( $p=0.0001$ , Figure 5.9A), although its distribution amongst the differentiation subsets is comparable (Figure 5.9B). Unlike IL-2, IL-7 and IL-15 receptors, CD130 expression was highest in the naïve T-cell population. In CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, the median CD130 frequency amongst naïve cells were 74.10% and 24.20% for CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively, and decreased rapidly with differentiation, reaching its lowest level in EM/EMRA cells (medians: 11.22% and 1.20% , in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively) (Figure 5.9B).

The CD130 expression was independent of CMV status (Figure 5.9C). CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells had much lower CD130 frequency (medians: 8.10% and 4.15%, respectively) than CD57<sup>-</sup> T cells (medians: 58.45% and 18.12%) ( $p=0.0009$ ,  $p=0.006$ , respectively) (Figure 5.9D). This finding supports the previous observation of preferential CD130 expression amongst naïve and less differentiated cells.

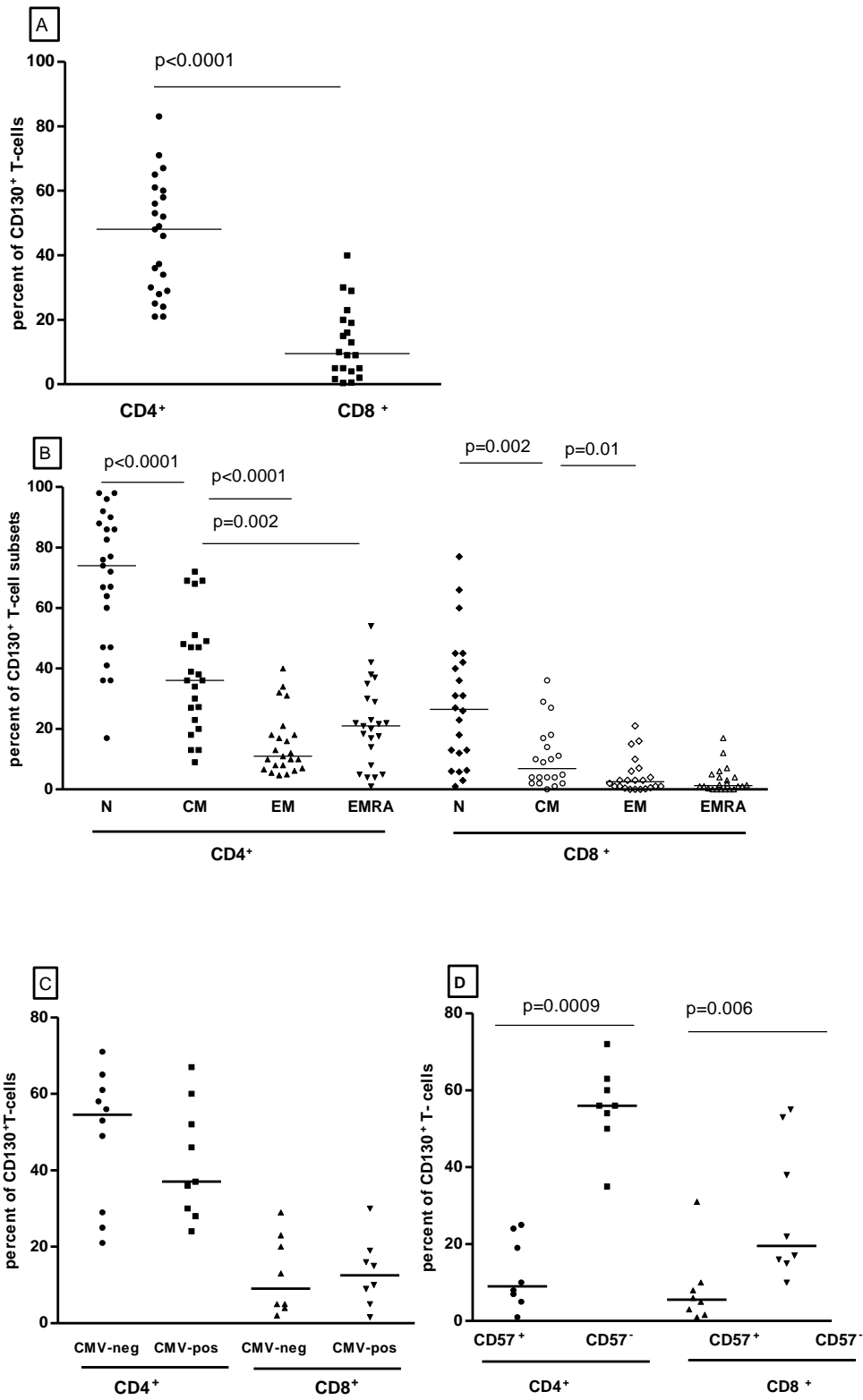


Figure 5.9 CD130 (IL-6Ra) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors.



Figure 5.9 (continued). (A) Higher prevalence of CD130 expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to CD8<sup>+</sup> population. (B) In both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, the highest frequency of CD130<sup>+</sup> cells belonged to naïve T-cell subsets and cell differentiation led to the rapid decrease in the expression of this receptor. In this line, very low percent of EMRA cells expressed CD130. (C) CMV infection did not have any effect on the frequency of CD130<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. (D) Frequency of CD57<sup>+</sup> CD130<sup>+</sup> T-cells was very low whilst considerable percent of CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells expressed CD130.

### 5.2.6 Expression pattern of CD120b (TNFR2)

Another commonly studied inflammatory cytokine is TNF which interacts with two receptors: TNFR1 and TNFR2. TNFR1 was not detectable in T-cell through flow cytometry method used in this study. TNFR2 was easily detectable in T-cell subsets.

Peripheral blood CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells had similar frequencies of TNFR2 (CD120b) expression (medians: 15.60% and 21.00%, respectively) (Figure 5.10A). However, opposite to CD130 and uniquely different from other cytokine receptors, TNFR2 expression increased with T-cell differentiation (Figure 5.10B). The lowest CD120b expression was detected in naïve T cells (medians: 4.50% and 4.00% in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively) and this expression gradually increased through CM, EM and reached its highest level amongst EMRA cells, with medians of 45.50% and 48.00% for CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively) (Figure 5.10B). CMV infected individuals showed even higher frequency of TNFR2 positive T-cells (Figure 5.10C). This is the first report of a possible effect of CMV infection on TNFR2 expression by peripheral blood T-cells. Accordingly, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells also had significantly higher frequencies of TNFR2 expression in comparison with CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells (Figure 5.10D). Nearly all CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed TNFR2 whilst only 25.15% CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells expressed this receptor, suggesting a close relationship of TNFR2 expression with late T-cell differentiation.

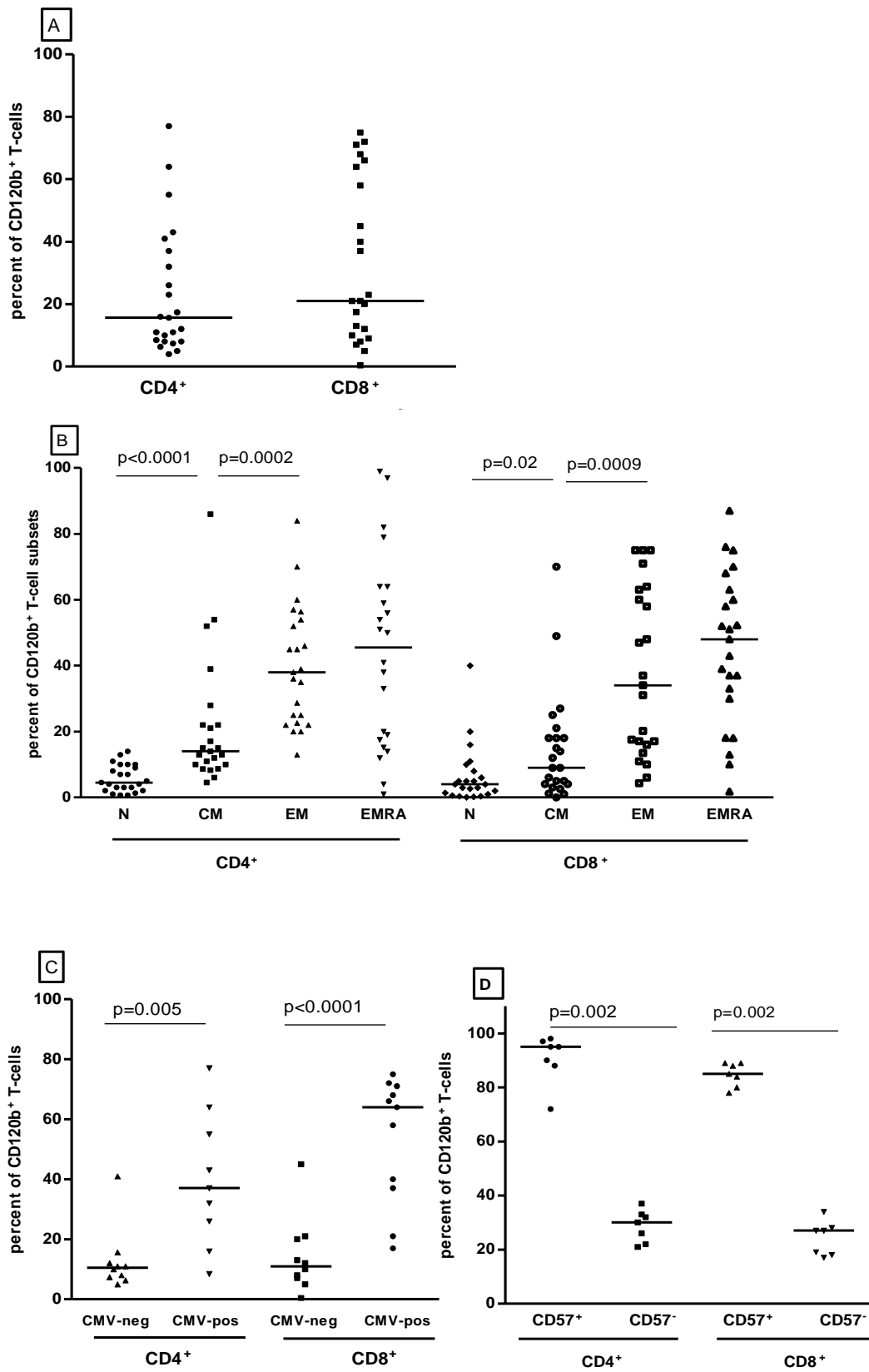


Figure 5.10 CD120b (TNFR2) expression in T-cell subsets of healthy blood donors.

Figure 5.10 (continued). (A) In overall, frequency of CD120b<sup>+</sup> cells was similar in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations. (B) In CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, the highest frequency of CD120b<sup>0</sup><sup>+</sup> cells belonged to the fully differentiated cells whilst naïve T-cell subsets had the lowest frequency of cells expressing CD120b. (C) CMV infection had significant effect on CD120b expression. CMV sero-positive blood donors had statistically significant higher levels of circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> CD120b<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CD120b<sup>+</sup> cells. (D) Nearly all CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed CD120b whilst less than half of CD57<sup>-</sup> T-cells expressed this receptor.

### 5.2.7 TNFR2 expression in CMV-specific T-cells

Increased frequency of TNFR2 positive cells amongst highly differentiated CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell populations persuaded the analysis of TNFR2 expression in CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of healthy blood donors and stem cell transplant patients. Using CMV-specific HLA-tetramers, the peripheral blood lymphocytes from 6 CMV sero-positive healthy individuals were studied. This showed that a range of 28-100% of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed TNFR2. Due to low number of samples, it was not possible to draw any conclusion on reason(s) behind this wide range of TNFR2<sup>+</sup> expression levels amongst CMV-specific T-cells. As described in the chapter 4, longitudinal analysis of PBMCs collected from 4 HSCT patients up to 21 months post-transplant, showed that TNFR2 was expressed by nearly all CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells at all studied time points with the exception of one sample (below). During CMV reactivation which induces CMV-specific T-cell expansion (inflation phase), the density of TNFR2 expression at the single cell level increased sharply as demonstrated by the increase in the median fluorescence intensity of TNFR2 staining (Figures 4.11 and 5.11). This is possibly due to increase in TNFR2 expression in activated or recently activated cells.

In patient 1, where 92% of CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells had an EMRA phenotype, CD120b was strongly expressed. At the single cell level, the MFI of CD120 expression increased during T-cell expansion, and then decreased to reach a new low steady state level following CMV viral clearance and contraction of T-cell response (monitored up to 6 months post transplant). A sample obtained 21 months post transplant, long after the resolution of CMV reactivation, revealed that around 30% of CMV specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells still expressed CD120b, but with considerably diminished MFI (Figure 5.11A).

CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells also expressed CD120b (90%) and alongside this, their MFI also changed during its response to CMV with the highest level of MFI observed at peak level of cell expansion, and reached its lowest level 21 months post transplant.

In patient 2, CMV-specific T-cells expressed CD120b and its expression level increased during T-cell expansion and decreased during the contraction phase of T-cell response to CMV (Figure 5.11B). CD120b expression in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of patients 3 and 4 peaked during cell expansion in response to CMV and decreased following viral clearance and decrease in T-cell number (Figure 5.11 C-D). Comparison of CD120b levels during (median MFI: 7500) and after CMV viraemia (median MFI: 3200) in these patients showed statistically significant difference in the expression level of this cytokine receptor in CMV-specific T-cells ( $p=0.03$ ) (Figure 5.12). These results are in line with the previous data on increased expression of TNFR family members following T-cell activation (Table 5.1) (Watts, 2005).

These results suggest that CD120b up-regulation is a response to T cell activation by antigens. We therefore activated PBMCs from healthy blood donors with IL-2 and anti-CD3 Abs for 3 days, and observed the increased CD120b expression in T-cells (Figure 5.13).

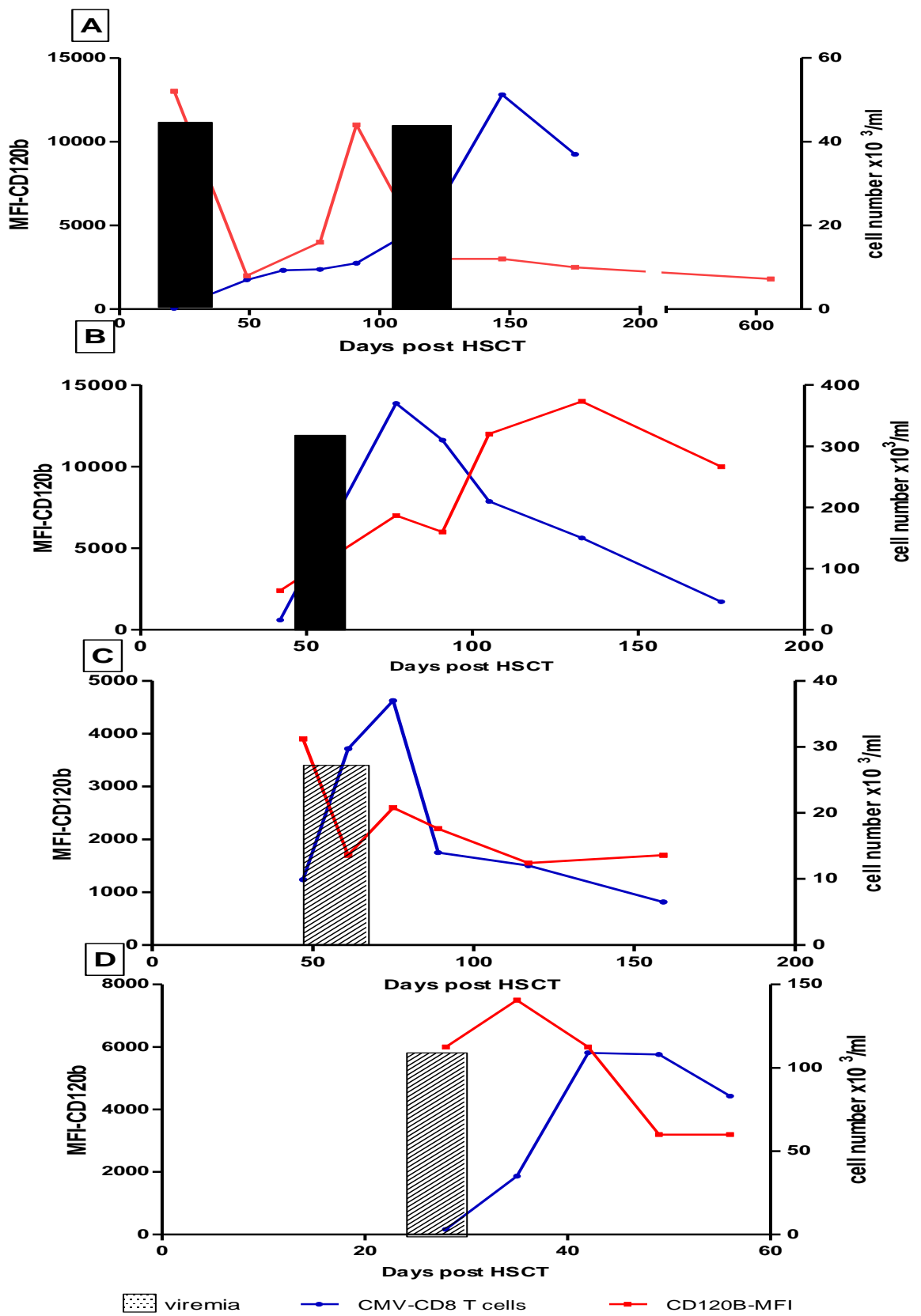
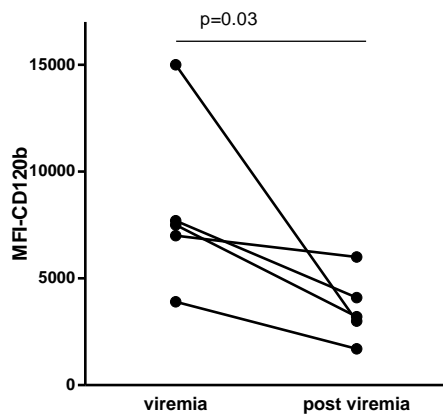


Figure 5.11 CD120b (TNFR2) expression level of CMV-specific T-cells in response to CMV viraemia.

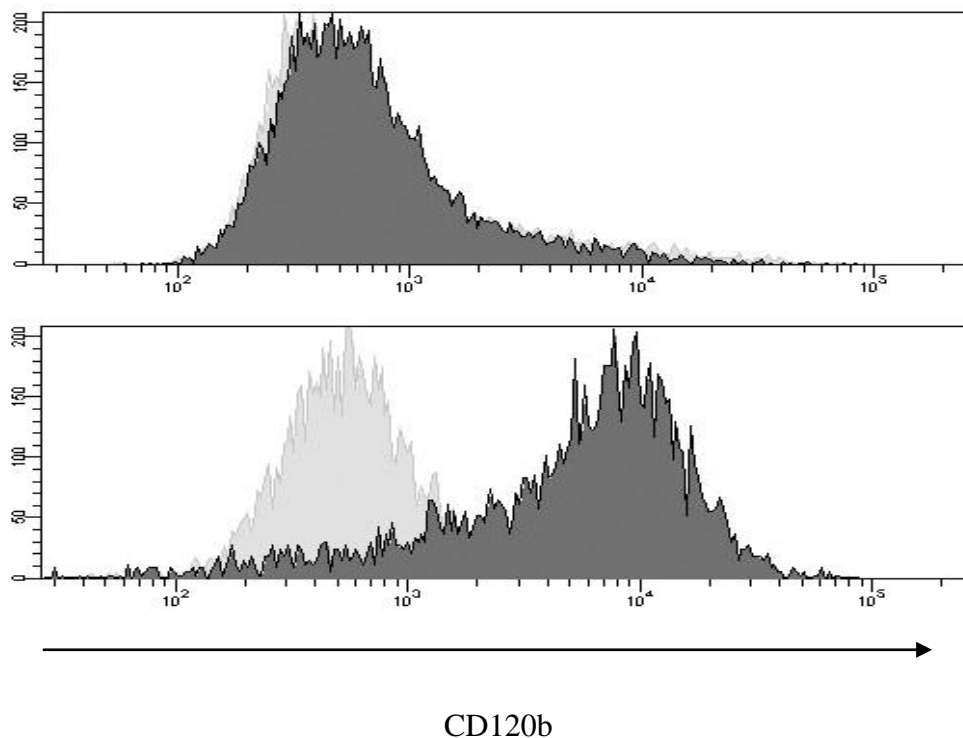
Figure 5.11 (continued) CD120b expression in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 4 HSCT patients (A-D) was studied up to 21 months post transplantation. Following viraemia and during inflation phase of T-cell response, CD120b expression per cell increased rapidly. In 3 patients (A, C, D), CMV-specific T-cell numbers decreased (contraction phase) shortly after reduction in CD120b expression level. In overall, there were parallel changes in the level of CD120b expression and T-cell frequencies.





**Figure 5.12 Comparison of CD120b expression level in CMV-specific T-cells of HSCT patients.**

Significant increase in the density of CD120b expression at the single cell level (as detected by MFI) during T-cell response to CMV viraemia.

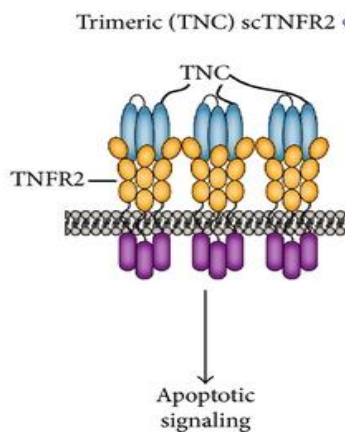


**Figure 5.13 CD120b expression and in vitro T-cell activation.**

T-cell activation with anti-CD3 and IL-2 Abs led to increase in CD120b (TNFR2) expression. Top and bottom histograms show CD120b expression (dark area) before and after T-cell activation, respectively.

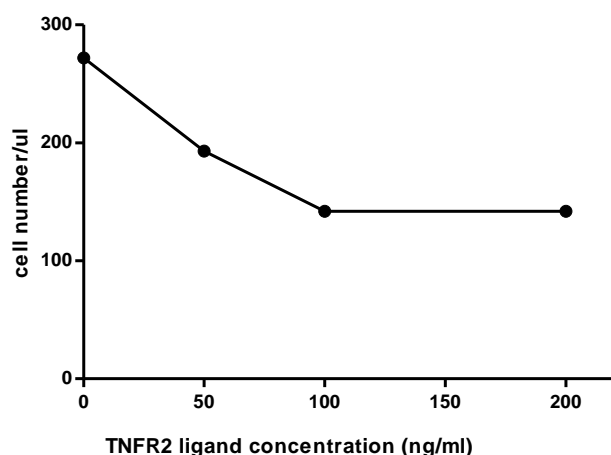
### 5.2.8 Ligation of TNFR2 with a specific agonist induces cell apoptosis

In order to study what purpose the increased expression of TNFR2 in differentiated cells may serve, PBMCs isolated from healthy individuals and HSCT patients were incubated with a custom-made TNFR2 agonist, called Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) (Fischer et al., 2011) (Figure 5.14). TNFR2 preferentially binds to membrane TNF (Grell et al., 1995) and ligation of soluble Flag-TNC scTNF (143N/145R) mimics binding of TNFR2 to membrane TNF (m TNF).



**Figure 5.14 Interaction of TNFR2 and its soluble agonist (Flag-TNC- scTNF (143N/145R) which mimics TNFR2 binding to membrane TNF (main ligand for TNFR2). (Bremer et al., 2013)**

Experiments were first conducted to determine the optimal concentration of the ligand. PBMC were incubated with the ligand at concentrations of 50, 100 and 200 ng/ml of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R). T-cell numbers, mainly CD8<sup>+</sup> CD3<sup>+</sup> population (Figure 5.15) decreased with increasing concentration. CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell number dropped from 272 cells/ $\mu$ l (un-stimulated cells) to 194/ $\mu$ l, 142/ $\mu$ l and 142/ $\mu$ l following cell incubation with 50, 100 and 200 ng/ml of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R), respectively.



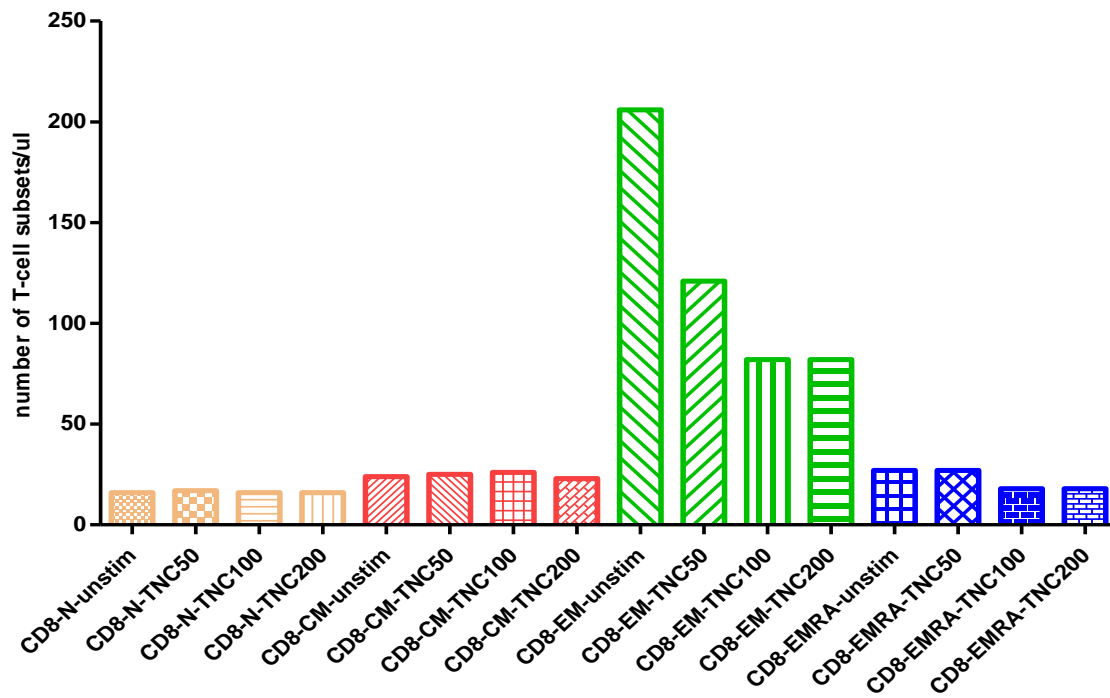
**Figure 5.15 Titration of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) for study of TNFR2 ligation.**

In order to determine the working concentration of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R), PBMCs from healthy lab workers were stimulated with 50, 100 and 200 ng/ml of this reagent for 3 days. Following incubation and in comparison to the control (cells with no added ligand), a reduction in the CD8 T-cell number was observed. The biggest cell loss occurred in the presence of either 100 or 200ng/ml of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R).

Next, PBMCs from 3 healthy CMV sero-positive individuals were incubated with Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) in order to analyse cell loss in detail. This experiment was repeated 3 times for each individual. Phenotypic analysis showed that in all 3 samples, cell loss was restricted to EM/EMRA T-cell subsets (Figure 5.16). As the Figure 5.16 with data from one of the donors shows, the number of naïve (N) (beige bars) and CM subsets (red bars) did not change following cell incubation with different concentrations of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R). On the other hand, this incubation caused up to 60% and 34% cell loss in EM (green bars) and EMRA (blue bars) subsets, respectively. It has been mentioned in the section 5.2.6 that EM/EMRA T-cell populations were the main subsets of T-cells expressing TNFR2 and accordingly, engagement of TNFR2 with Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) resulted in the cell loss of only TNFR2<sup>+</sup> EM/EMRA cells. Analysis of data obtained from 3 blood donors showed that the percentages of cell loss in TNFR2<sup>+</sup> populations were significantly higher than in

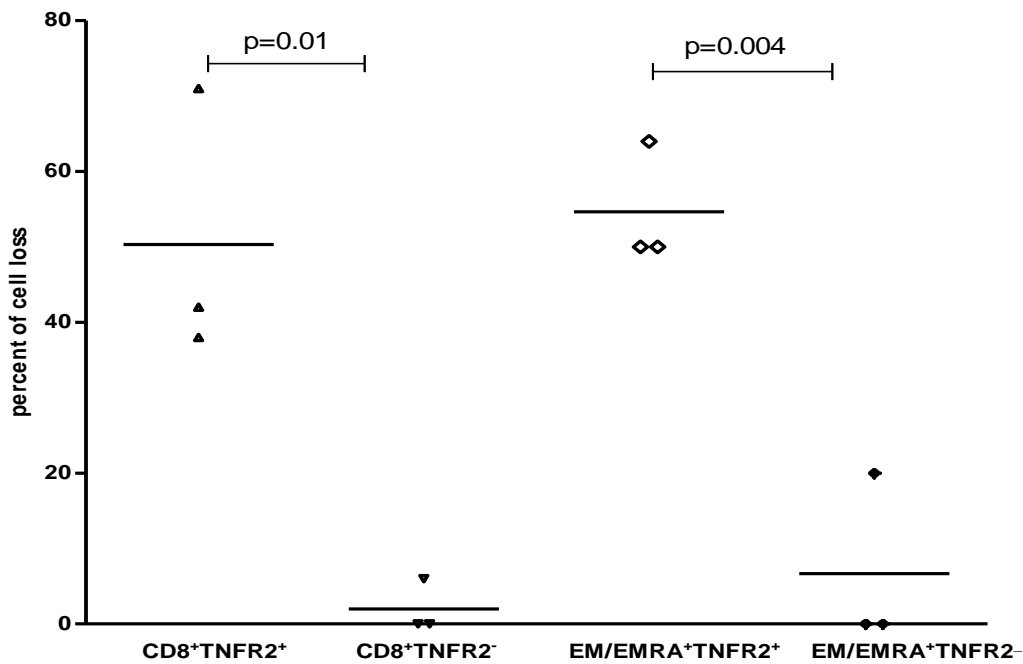
TNFR2 negative cells (Figure 5.17). Following TNFR2 ligation, the average reduction in the number of CD8<sup>+</sup> TNFR2<sup>+</sup> T-cells was 50.33% in comparison to 2.00% in CD8<sup>+</sup> TNFR2<sup>-</sup> T-cells (p=0.001). Also, the median reduction in EM/EMRA TNFR2<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets was 54.66% in comparison to 6.30% in EM/EMRA TNFR2<sup>-</sup> cells (p=0.004). Therefore, incubation with Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) specifically targeted TNFR2<sup>+</sup> cells and reduced their frequency.

The cell loss in CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells was also observed following TNFR2 ligation in 3 healthy individuals. The percentages of reduction in CD57<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells were 74.41%, 33.12% and 34.00% in those individuals.



**Figure 5.16** Effect of TNFR2 ligation on the frequency of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets.

PBMCs from healthy blood donors were incubated with 50, 100 and 200 ng/ml of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R). The Figure represents data obtained from one of donors and shows reduction in the number of EM and EMRA CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following TNFR2 ligation whilst the number of naïve (N) and CM subsets did not change.



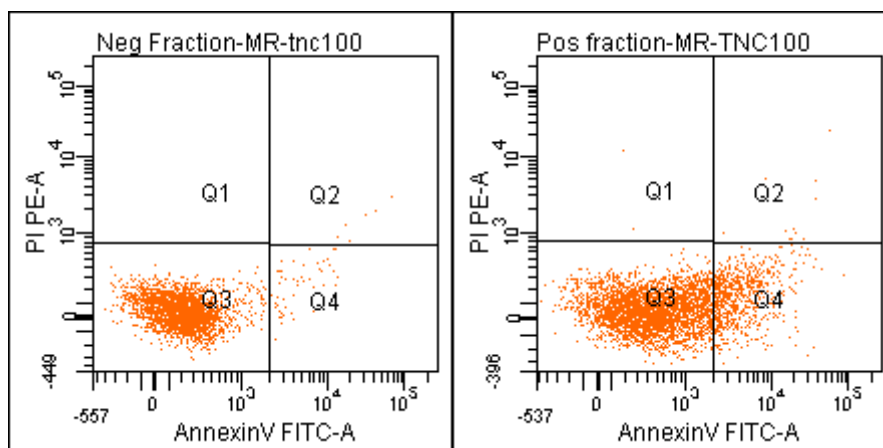
**Figure 5.17 TNFR2 ligation and cell loss in TNFR2 positive population.**

Analysis of data from 3 healthy blood donors showed that TNFR2 ligation caused statistically significant cell loss only in TNFR2 positive cells.

### 5.2.8A TNFR2 ligation associated with apoptosis

To investigate the mechanism of cell loss following TNFR2 ligation, TNFR2-PE labelled CD8<sup>+</sup> cells were isolated from a healthy blood donor by using anti-PE labelled magnetic beads. The immunomagnetically selected cells were 91% pure for CD8<sup>+</sup> TNFR2 pos cells. The negative fraction was used as a control for this experiment. The cells in positive and negative fractions were then incubated with Flag-TNC- scTNF (143N/145R) for 21 hrs. After the incubation, cells were stained with anti Annexin-V antibody and PI (Propium Iodyte) to demonstrate whether cell loss was due to apoptosis or necrosis. Indeed, the cells stained positively for Annexin V but with less frequency for PI (marker of necrotic death or late apoptosis). The presence of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells (Annexin

V positive and PI negative) confirmed the presence of apoptosis (Figure 5.18). Table 5.2 shows the frequencies of necrotic and apoptotic cells in positive (TNFR2 pos) and negative fractions (TNFR2 neg) following isolation of TNFR2 positive cells and incubation with different concentrations of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R). The highest frequency of stained cells belonged to Annexin V stained cells in the positive fraction which ranged from 13.70% to 16.20% depending on the concentration of Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R). These frequencies for TNFR2 ligation of the negative fraction ranged from 1.90% to 3.90%. In TNFR2 positive fraction, frequencies of necrotic cells following TNFR2 ligation was two times less than the percent of apoptotic cells and ranged from 2.30% to 3.60%.



**Figure 5.18 Induction of apoptosis following TNFR2 ligation.**

Following separation of TNFR2<sup>+</sup> and TNFR2<sup>-</sup> CD8 T-cells and overnight incubation with Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R), CD8<sup>+</sup> cells were stained with PI-PE and Annexin V-FITC in order to detect necrotic (Annexin V and PI positive) and apoptotic cells (Annexin V positive, PI negative). The left and right FACS panel show necrotic and apoptotic cells in the CD8<sup>+</sup> TNFR2<sup>-</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> TNFR2<sup>+</sup> T-cells, respectively.

**Table 5.2 Frequencies of apoptotic and necrotic cells following TNFR2 ligation in TNFR2 positive and negative fractions of isolated CD8<sup>+</sup> cells**

Condition	% necrotic cells		% apoptotic cells	
	positive fraction	negative fraction	positive fraction	negative fraction
Untreated	2.3*	2.1	4.1	1.3
Flag-TNC 50ng/ml	2.3	3.3	<b>16.2</b>	2.7
Flag-TNC 100ng/ml	2.4	2.2	<b>13.7</b>	3.9
Flag-TNC 200ng/ml	3.6	3.1	<b>15.1</b>	1.9

\* These frequencies are mean frequencies of two experiments.

### **5.2.8B Ligation of TNFR2 in CMV-specific T-cells**

The expression of TNFR2 by CMV-specific T-cells and the increase in its expression at single cell level during T-cell response to CMV reactivation have been discussed in this chapter and chapter 4). In this regard, it became important to study the possible effects of TNFR2 ligation on CMV-specific T-cells. For this study, blood samples from 3 HSCT patients with high frequency CMV-specific T-cells were used. These samples were collected longitudinally and cryopreserved until it was possible to assay them simultaneously. Ligation of TNFR2 with Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) caused a decrease in the number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in 2 out of 3 patients. In the first patient, cells were taken during and after CMV reactivation, which occurred between days 46 to 67 post HSCT. The cells were incubated with the TNFR2 ligand which led to a similar decrease in the number of CMV-specific T-cells in all samples. The



frequencies of cell loss were 66.66%, 58.00%, 58.60% and 70.20% for samples collected at: 56, 105, 148 and 252 days post HSCT. Although the TNFR2 expression was at its highest on day 56, there was no difference in ligand-induced cell loss at different time points.

In the second HSCT patient, CMV reactivated from days 21 to 100 and TNFR2 had its highest expression level at day 90. Incubation of samples collected during the time of active infection from days 56, 70, 98 and 112 with TNFR2 ligand did not cause cell loss in CMV-specific T-cells. However, 48.10% and 42.00% ligand-induced cell losses were seen in samples taken on days 168 and 420 after resolution of CMV viraemia. These experiments showed the possibility of cell death in CMV-specific T-cells following TNFR2 ligation. It should be noted that there was no any relation between the expression level of TNFR2 and apoptosis of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following TNFR2 ligation. No cell death due to TNFR2 ligation in CMV-specific T-cells was observed in the third HSCT patient. These experiments need further investigations with more patient samples in order to precisely clarify the susceptibility of TNFR2 expressing CMV-specific T-cells to cell death from ligand induction.

### **5.3 Discussion**

This chapter discussed cytokine receptor expression patterns in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets in order to explore the role of cytokines in T-cell development. Following HSCT, massive cytokine production (cytokine storm) governs the reconstitution and homeostasis of lymphocytes. Among highly produced cytokines post HSCT, are IL-6 and IL-15 (first wave of cytokine storm) and TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-7 and IL-2 (second wave of

cytokine storm) (Melenhorst et al., 2012). Therefore, receptors for these cytokines were chosen for the study of cytokine receptor expression in whole T-cell population and in antigen specific T-cells of healthy individuals and HSCT patients. In healthy individuals, the frequencies of IL-2R $\alpha$ , IL-7R $\alpha$ , IL-15R $\alpha$  and IL-6R $\alpha$  expressing CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were higher than the frequencies of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells bearing these receptors. However, when the analysis was segregated according to differentiation subsets, the pattern of cytokine receptor expression was similar for CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Importantly, each differentiation subset from healthy steady state lymphocytes had a unique pattern of cytokine receptor expression. Of the common gamma chain cytokine receptors, IL-7R $\alpha$  is predominantly expressed by naïve and CM cells with peak expression amongst the latter population. IL2R $\alpha$  was predominantly expressed by CM and EM peaking in the EM subset. Both IL-2R $\alpha$  and IL-7R $\alpha$  expression were steeply reduced in the EMRA subset. Detection of IL-15R $\alpha$  in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was challenging, and only a small fraction of T-cells showed IL-15R $\alpha$  expression and CD4<sup>+</sup> EMRA cells had highest frequencies of IL-15R $\alpha$  positive cells. This may be in keeping with the previous reports of IL-15 being important for the maintenance of differentiated cells (Chiu et al., 2006), although the true expression may be masked by the trans-expression of IL-15R. IL-6R $\alpha$  expression was heavily skewed towards naïve cells with minimal expression in the EMRA cells. In contrast, TNFR2 was skewed towards EMRA and nearly absent in the naïve population. Further cell differentiation and activation caused rapid expression of this cytokine receptor which reached to its highest frequency in EM, EMRA and CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells. This suggests that the receptor is associated with highly differentiated cells. TNFR2 expression is more selective to lymphocytes than TNFR1. Indeed TNFR1, although considered to be ubiquitously

expressed, was not detectable on lymphocytes using surface staining with antibodies in our experiments, and confirms previous reports (Zola et al., 1995).

Considerable differences in the T-cell subset distribution were observed between CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, the most frequent subset was naïve cells followed by CM, EM and EMRA subsets, whereas amongst CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, the highest frequency belonged to the EMRA subset, followed by naïve, EM and CM cells. This is likely to have been skewed by previous CMV exposure. All the studied cytokine receptors demonstrated higher expression amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> than CD8<sup>+</sup> cells, except for TNFR2 which had highest frequency amongst CD8<sup>+</sup> EM and EMRA cells.

CMV infection is known to induce changes in T-cell subset distribution in the elderly in favour of late differentiated cells (EM/EMRA) (Di Benedetto et al, 2015). In our CMV sero-positive group, the frequency of EMRA subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (median: 12.53%) was much higher than in CMV sero-negative individuals (median: 2.12%). However, in our data, this difference did not reach to a statistically significant level (p=0.091). This is in accordance with the recent finding that CD4<sup>+</sup> EMRA subset presents only in CMV sero-positive individuals and is independent of age (Di Benedetto et al, 2015). . This supports our data that CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells were found almost exclusively in CMV sero-positive individuals. However, it should be mentioned that the healthy individuals in the current study were mostly in their middle age and the impact of CMV on T-cell subset distribution is more profound in the elderly.

CMV infected individuals had higher frequencies of TNFR2 and IL-2R $\alpha$  positive cells. This may represent one of the early impacts of CMV infection on the T-cell compartment which leads to the increase in the percent of activated cells. The presented data demonstrated that cell activation increased TNFR2 expression. CD57 molecule is

expressed by highly differentiated cells, and by many CMV-specific T-cells alongside TNFR2, but not IL-2R $\alpha$ , IL-7R $\alpha$ , IL-6R $\alpha$ , that are primarily associated with less differentiated cells. Taken together, TNFR2 appears to be associated with highly differentiated cells.

To my knowledge, this study was the first to investigate the profile of cytokine receptor expression amongst steady state T-cell subsets in a group of healthy adult blood donors by flow cytometry. H.Zola and colleagues (1995) published the first paper on cytokine receptor expression in PBMCs of adult and cord blood. Their finding showed lower frequencies of IL-2R $\alpha$ , IL-7R $\alpha$  and TNFR2 positive T-cells in cord blood in comparison to adult cells. This is in accordance with the fact that the majority of cord blood T-cells are antigen inexperienced cells (Frumento et al., 2013) and cell activation increased the frequencies of cells bearing cytokine receptors (Zola et al., 1995). Interestingly, they reported that IL-6R $\alpha$  was the only cytokine receptor which had similar frequency in adult and cord blood cells, indicating its utility as another marker for identifying naïve cells.

M.Callan's group investigated the molecular signatures of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets and focused on cytokine receptor expression pattern at mRNA level (Willinger et al., 2005). This group found differential expression of cytokine receptors mRNA that supports the present findings. Naïve T-cells were shown to have higher mRNA expression of IL-6R and IL-7R $\alpha$ . Cell activation and differentiation led to increase in the mRNA for receptors of Th1 related cytokines including: TNFR2, IL-12RB1, IL-18R and IFN $\gamma$ R1. Functional analysis of cytokine receptor signalling pathways showed naïve, CM and EM subsets responded to IL-7 through STAT-3 phosphorylation, and TNFR2 signalling

induced higher NF- $\kappa$ B expression in EM/EMRA subsets in comparison to the other subsets (Willinger et al., 2005).

Taken together, all these data support the role of common gamma chain receptors and their ligands in the differentiation and homeostasis of T-cells. IL-7 is important for cell survival and proliferation of naïve and CM cells and IL2 has fundamental role in T-cell proliferation. The increased frequency of IL-7R $\alpha$  in CM subset may explain their greater expansion potential than effector memory cells.

It has been shown that IL-15 induces generation and growth of EMRA cells (Chiu et al., 2006) which is consistent with the limited observation of increased frequencies of IL-15R $\alpha$  within the EMRA subset. In addition it has been documented that IL-15 increases expression of cytotoxic molecules, granzyme B and perforin in EMRA subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Alonso-Arias et al., 2011).

TNFR2 expression is limited to certain cell types including lymphocytes and believed, sometimes controversially, to mediate a broad range of activities. There are multiple reports on the role of TNFR2 in the induction of apoptosis in lymphocytes. Zheng and colleagues (1995) were the first to show that TNFR2 ligation was involved in cell apoptosis of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following T-cell receptor activation. Then, it was shown that TNFR2 deficient CD8<sup>+</sup> (and not CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells) were resistant to Fas/FasL induced apoptosis (Teh et al., 2000). This group also reported that TNFR2 lowered the T-cell activation threshold, and as one of the earliest co-stimulatory molecules of TNFR family, help T-cell proliferation alongside CD28 for optimal IL-2 production and T-cell survival (Kim et al., 2001, 2004 and 2006). Interestingly, in murine models, TNFR2<sup>-/-</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells had superior anti-tumour activity due to their resistance to activation induced cell death (Kim et al., 2009). Therefore, TNFR2 has a role in providing initial

activation signals for T-cells and is also important for limiting the duration of T-cell responses by promoting activation induced cell death (AICD) (Twu et al., 2011). Based on the observation made by Teh's group, a model has been proposed to explain the opposing activities of TNFR2. The model proposes that TNFR2 activation leads to the consumption of TRAF2 (Figure 5.4) which connects TNFR2 to the apoptosis machinery. In conditions with high level of TRAF2 (such as in TNFR2<sup>-/-</sup> cell lines), TNFR1 signalling pathway interacts with this molecule and activates the canonical NF- $\kappa$ B pathway and induce cell survival (Twu et al., 2011). This model suggests a cross talk between TNFR1 and TNFR2 and in addition, TNFR1 can induce a pro-survival signal.

The current study had access to a special ligand for TNFR2 (Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) which mimicked membrane TNF. T-cell culture in the presence of this ligand caused cell death through induction of apoptosis. This research was the first that show a link between TNFR2 expression in EM/EMRA subsets of T-cells and induction of apoptosis in these highly differentiated subsets of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Preliminary experiments did not show CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell death following TNFR2 ligation, which is likely explained by the low frequency of EM/EMRA subsets amongst CD4<sup>+</sup> and hence absence or low frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressing TNFR2. The induction of cell death through TNFR2 primarily in CD8<sup>+</sup> and not CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells has been previously reported (Zheng et al., 1995).

The possible function of TNFR2 molecule in CMV-specific T-cells is not clear but it has been reported that in HIV infection CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell loss is due to cell apoptosis which in turn is mediated by the interaction between mTNF in macrophages and TNFR2

expressed by CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Expression of these cell surface proteins is up-regulated by lymphocytes in HIV sero-positive individuals (Herbein et al., 1998). The findings of this chapter contribute towards the understanding of the possible role of TNFR2 in inducing apoptosis of antigen specific T-cells in humans. In an interesting observation, stimulation of TNFR2 specifically killed autoreactive insulin specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in type I diabetes, as well as autoreactive cells in multiple sclerosis, Graves, and Sjogren's disease (Ban et al., 2008). TNFR2 stimulation did not induce loss of non-autoreactive T-cells. Although the authors did not look for TNFR2 expression in the autoreactive T-cells, we speculate whether these autoreactive cells, which are continuously activated in autoimmune disorders, express high levels of TNFR2 and go through apoptosis process following TNFR2 ligation. In another recent study, TNFR2 expression was shown to be the key molecule in the induction of apoptosis in inflammatory T-cells (Punit et al., 2015; Dube et al., 2015). In a mouse model of inflammatory bowel disease where CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells played an essential role in the immunopathogenesis of IBD, the presence of TNFR2 was associated with the mouse's ability to inhibit the function and expansion of these inflammatory cells, whereas the absence of TNFR2 drove the aggressive inflammation by CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Therefore, approaches that can increase the expression of TNFR2 or agents such as ligands or antibodies that can interact with TNFR2 expressing cells may provide new ways of treating inflammatory conditions caused by CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and their Th1 related cytokines.

In this work, a significant increase in the levels of TNFR2 in CMV-specific T-cells following CMV viraemia was observed. This is in line with well documented increase in the levels of other TNFR family molecules after cell activation (Table 5.1). Although this study did not define the physiological role of TNFR2 in T-cell activation, it was

demonstrated how TNFR2 engagement could induce apoptosis in EM/EMRA subsets of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells as well as CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. Pathophysiologically, cell death due to TNFR2 ligation could be a putative mechanism for reducing the number of lymphocytes following massive cell expansion in response to CMV reactivation, thus limiting CTL toxicity. Expansion of inflationary T-cells with late differentiated phenotype (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup> CD27<sup>+/+</sup> CD28<sup>+/+</sup> IL-7R<sup>-</sup>) is one of the main features of the immune response to CMV reactivation. These cells undergo apoptosis as part of their rapid turnover (Klenerman and Dunbar, 2008). The results of this chapter suggest that TNFR2 may be important for the homeostasis of expanded T-cells and controls the inflation of antigen-specific T-cells through induction of apoptosis.

The number of inflammatory diseases that CMV infection might exacerbate their inflammatory conditions, grows continuously (chapter 1) (Halenius and Hengel, 2014). A common feature of several inflammatory diseases such as IBD, RA and CVID, is the accumulation of late differentiated T-cells (EM/EMRA subsets). Some of these T-cells are CMV-specific (Domènech et al., 2008; Rothe et al., 2015; Marashi et al., 2011). Deficiency in TNFR2 signalling pathway has been described in some of inflammatory diseases (Faustman and Davis, 2013). It is possible that the accumulation of terminally differentiated T-cells in these diseases may be due partly to dysfunctional TNFR2 signalling and consequently, disruption of cell apoptosis. Molecules such as Flag-TNC-scTNF (143N/145R) that targets TNFR2 or its signalling pathway, could potentially be used for therapeutic purposes in Th1 mediated inflammatory conditions to control these responses. In conclusion, study of cytokine receptor expression pattern may become useful in clarifying physiological properties of T-cell subsets in more detail and apply the relevant information in management of broad range of human diseases.



## **GENERAL DISCUSSION**

CMV disease resulting from the progression of CMV reactivation is a major cause of infection-related morbidity and mortality in the HSCT setting (Ljungman et al., 2011). The probability of CMV reactivation is approximately 85% in the reduced intensity conditioning allogeneic HSCT patients with 'high risk CMV serology' (D/R CMV+/+ and -/+) (Chakrabarti et al., 2002). CMV viraemia is the consequence of the immunosuppression that these patients receive as part of transplant conditioning chemoimmunotherapy, and of the delayed immune reconstitution following transplantation. T-cell immunity is essential for controlling CMV reactivation and recovery of CMV-specific T-cells in the early post-transplant period abrogates the development of CMV-related disease. In the current study, most of patients underwent reduced intensity conditioning HSCT. With the use of reduced-intensity conditioning transplant regimens which incorporate Alemtuzumab, the probabilities of multiple reactivations before and after 100 days post transplant are 53.6% and 46.6%, respectively (Chakrabarti et al., 2002). Antiviral drug therapy is highly effective in controlling CMV viraemia in the majority of patients, but its prolonged use in patients with long period of viraemia or recurrent reactivations is associated with renal toxicity and myelosuppression. This leads to increased morbidity and management complexity of these patients. There is also evidence that first line antivirals such as ganciclovir and foscarnet may not be effective in the complete absence of CMV-specific T-cells (D. Lewis et al., submitted paper to BMT, 2016). There is therefore an unmet need for more effective and less toxic therapy for these more complex cases. Amongst different strategies for controlling CMV reactivation, adoptive cellular therapy with CMV-specific T-cells aims to restore the CMV-specific T-cell immunity in HSCT patients. To date, there are 11 published reports on phase I/II single armed clinical trials of cellular

therapy with CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and/or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (chapter 1). These studies have demonstrated safety and provided evidence of efficacy for CMV-specific cellular therapy.

This PhD project comprised three experimental chapters. In chapter 3, CMV-specific T-cell responses were analysed following the randomised controlled phase II adoptive cellular therapy (ACE-ASPECT trial) of T-cell depleted allogeneic HSCT patients. This trial was one of the first randomised controlled cell therapy for CMV-specific T-cells and the primary end point was reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells rather than viral control as this is covered by another ongoing trial. The primary end point was the recovery of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells to 1x10<sup>4</sup> cells/ml of peripheral blood by 2 months post cellular therapy. Adoptive CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell immunotherapy led to the rapid reconstitution of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within 2 months post-ACT in 8 out of 17 patients (47.1%). In these patients, the mean frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells within 2 months post-ACT was 35x10<sup>3</sup> cells/ml, above the trial end point level of 1x10<sup>4</sup>/ml. The trial end point was achieved in 37% of the control group who were on the best available anti-viral drugs. Further analysis of the infused cell dose and serum Alemtuzumab levels by the clinical trial sponsor identified these as the two main factors influencing the reconstitution of immunotherapeutic cells. The failure to achieve the pre-specified trial end point (CMV-specific T-cell level) was related to the low number of infused cells (below 1x10<sup>3</sup>/kg) and high levels of Alemtuzumab (>0.15mg/ml). There were no statistically significant differences between the trial arms with regard to the frequency of patients who achieved the trial end point level and to the absolute number of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells at their peak. However, the rate of cell expansion shortly after cell infusion was considerably higher in the ACT group. At one month post-ACT, a greater cell expansion from baseline to peak was observed in the ACT group. These

data clearly showed that early cell expansion was more rapid in the ACT arm. Interestingly, T-cell expansion was not restricted to the specificity of the infused cells. Non-infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells also expanded alongside the whole CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations in the ACT group. This thesis is the first to report the boosting and supportive effects of the therapeutic cells in the reconstitution of non-infused CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells following adoptive cellular therapy. Although the trial's aim was not to explore the possible factors involved in the broader expansion of non-infused T-cells in the ACT group, it is reasonable to speculate on a number of possible mechanisms.

One explanation for the expansion of non-infused cells may relate to antigen spreading, which has been reported in other immunotherapy trials such as in vaccination of melanoma antigens which generated T-cells against non-vaccine tumour antigens and contributed to the regression of melanoma metastases (Corbiere et al., 2011).

CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells have also been found to support the proliferation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells *in vitro* through CD40 Ligand on activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Xydia et al., 2011; Romagnoli et. al, 2013). It is possible to speculate that a similar scenario existed *in vivo* where the infused CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells helped the CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells response within the first month post ACT which led to the greater fold increase in the number of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in comparison to the control group.

Cytokines and co-stimulatory molecules in the presence of CMV-derived antigens govern T-cell reconstitution post-HSCT. Following HSCT, high levels of cytokines such as IL-7, IL-15 and TNF- $\alpha$  are present (William and Gress, 2008). It is possible that because of the low number of CMV-specific T-cells at the beginning of the immune response in the control patients, other cells out-competed them in the consumption of

cytokines, whereas in the therapeutic arm, the larger number of infused CMV-specific T-cells dominated the consumption of cytokines and expanded rapidly.

Finally, it is possible that there were contaminating cells in the selected CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell population that expanded following cell therapy. It should be mentioned that the purity of isolated CMV-specific T-cells was considerably less than 100% and therefore, contaminated cells might have contributed in the greater cell expansion observed in the ACT group.

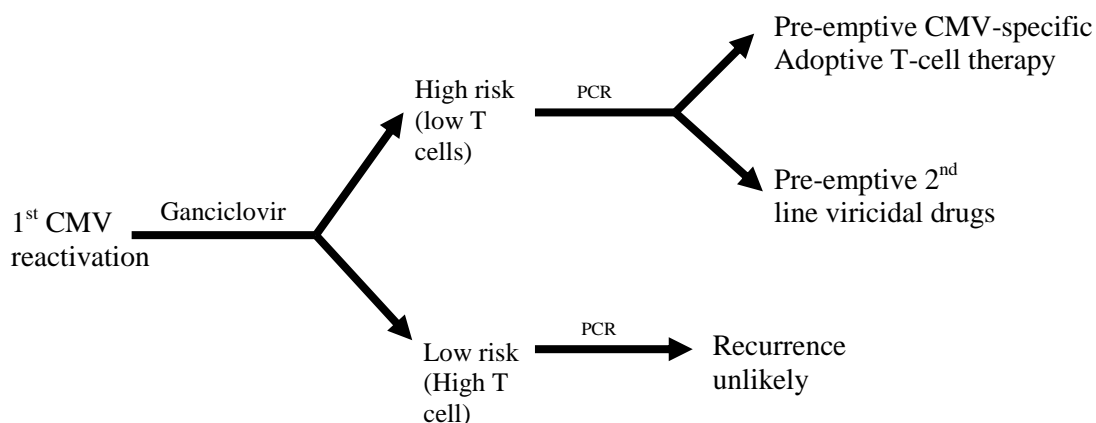
The rapid cell expansion of CMV-specific T-cells within the first month after cell therapy was followed by a subsequent retraction in cell number. This phenomenon differed from the reconstitution pattern in the control arm. The reason for this is not clear. T-regulatory cells have important role in the control of cell reconstitution post-HSCT (William and Gress, 2008). Alongside the global cellular reconstitution, the generation of T-reg may have also been quicker in the ACT arm, which in turn induced a sharp retraction phase.

At the time of writing this thesis, there were no further data regarding the secondary objectives of ACE-ASPECT trial including evaluation of the potential clinical benefit of cell therapy as measured by reduction in CMV, anti-viral drug treatment and number of in-patient days. However, the incidence of new onset grade II-IV GVHD after therapy did not differ significantly between the cellular therapy and control arms (17.6% vs 27.3% respectively) (Chen et al., 2014). Taken together, this first randomized trial of CMV-specific T-cell therapy post-HSCT proved that cell therapy was safe and resulted in the earlier and greater expansion of CMV-specific T cells. Further investigation is underway to determine if the observed increase in CMV-specific cells translates to

clinical benefit. Some of the results obtained in ACE-ASPECT trial published as an abstract (Chen et al., 2014).

The observation of concomitant CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells reconstitution warranted a more detailed analysis of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells through the usage of a novel HLA-class II restricted tetramer. Chapter 4 presented the results of first direct visualization of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells in human responses to CMV infection. In a cohort of non-trial HSCT patients, co-expansion of CMV-specific T-cells was observed and it was possible to directly quantify CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells conferring protection against CMV reactivation. In line with some of the previously published data using indirect methods of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell detection (Lilleri et al., 2008), the minimum level of CD4<sup>+</sup> cells required for clearance of CMV viraemia, determined as  $0.7 \times 10^3$  cells/ml. The frequency of cells at levels lower than this resulted in multiple episodes of CMV reactivations. In this chapter, the frequency of CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells was also studied. Despite having a relatively small cohort of patients, analysis of the data on CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell numbers from 29 patients clearly showed the potential of HLA tetramer/multimers to identify patients who are able to control CMV viraemia versus those who cannot and end up suffering from multiple episodes of viraemia. These data showed that HLA-tetramers could be used as a clinical diagnostic assay where a CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell level below  $7.22 \times 10^3$ /ml after resolution of first CMV reactivation can predict recurrent CMV reactivations with sensitivity of 85.46% and specificity of 75.00%. Based on the previous data from the non-trial patients, this suggests that patients with more than  $7.22 \times 10^3$ /ml CMV-specific T-cells would probably not have benefited from ACT. Therefore, in future trials, it would be important to stratify patients into high and low risk groups according to the level of

CMV-specific T-cells, and ACT offered only to those who have CMV-specific T-cells below the threshold level and thus at high risk of multiple CMV reactivations. The majority of patients develop CMV reactivation within 28 days of transplant. However, only half will go on to develop recurrent reactivations. This group of patients have low recovery of CMV-specific T-cells following the first episode of viraemia, and are at high risk of transplant-related morbidity. This group of patients are the ones most at need of nontoxic antiviral therapy, and adoptive cell therapy should in the future be targeted at this group. Risk-assessment of these patients based on immune monitoring of CMV-specific T-cell levels would help to select the most appropriate patients for ACT.



The study identified CD57 as a possible surrogate marker for CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells. CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cells presented only in CMV-seropositive individuals and expanded in response to CMV reactivation in parallel with class II tetramer-staining CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells. As such they were found to be as informative as tetramers in identifying patients with recurrent CMV reactivation, and thus be used as a biomarker for risk stratifying patients. As a diagnostic assay, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell level lower than 5x10<sup>3</sup>/ml can identify patients suffering from multiple reactivations

with 85% sensitivity and 85% specificity. For a diagnostic assay, these are good discriminatory values. Importantly, CD4<sup>+</sup> CD57<sup>+</sup> T-cell quantification, unlike tetramers, is independent of HLA restrictions. Therefore, CD57 expression could potentially serve as a universal biomarker usable in assessment of CMV immunity in all patients. Further prospective studies will be required to validate its clinical utility.

The use of HLA-class I and II tetramers in this thesis permitted the immunophenotyping of antigen specific T-cells for additional information on their quality and function.

Of interest, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells were found to have an earlier differentiation phenotype (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>-</sup>, EM phenotype) than CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells which had mostly a highly differentiated 'exhausted' phenotype (CCR7<sup>-</sup> CD45RA<sup>+</sup>, EMRA phenotype). In keeping with this, IL-7R $\alpha$  (CD127) was down regulated in CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, though a considerable proportion of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells did express it, possibly indicating their better proliferative and survival potential over the CD8<sup>+</sup> counterparts.

T-bet was expressed by the majority of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, demonstrating the Th1 profile. Additionally, up to one third of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressed both perforin and granzyme B, supporting a cytotoxic role for this subgroup of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Casazza et al., 2006). The frequency of these cytotoxic cells were significantly higher in the CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells expressing CD57. This relation between CD57 expression and cytotoxic activity has also been described for CD8 population (Chattopadhyay et al., 2009).

As the reconstitution of T-cells following HSCT is dependent on exogenous factors such as cytokines (Melenhorst et al., 2012), it is important to examine the role of cytokine receptors on T cells, as their expression or non-expression provide an



indication of their function and responsiveness to the cognate cytokines, whether in terms of proliferation, apoptosis or effector function.

In this thesis, first, the baseline expression of cytokine receptors to IL-2, IL-7, IL-15, TNFR2 and IL-6, were analyzed in T-cells from healthy individuals (data presented in chapter 5). Distinct and stable patterns of cytokine receptor expression were found in each differentiation subset. Of interest, IL-7R $\alpha$  was found to be expressed predominantly by naïve and early differentiated cells as previously demonstrated, whereas in a direct contrast, TNFR2 was uniquely found in late differentiated cells.

Then, in HSCT patients (Chapter 4), the cytokines receptors on reconstituting CMV-specific T-cells were investigated in greater detail. In these patients, CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells showed low IL-2R $\alpha$ , IL-7R $\alpha$  expression and high levels of CD57, in keeping with highly differentiated T cells. A high proportion of cells also expressed TNFR2, but importantly there was also a rapid increase in the density (MFI) of TNFR2 expression at the single cell level during CMV reactivation. Following *in vitro* ligation of these cells with TNFR2 ligand, they went through apoptosis, suggesting that the increased TNFR2 expression by expanded cells in response to CMV reactivation could be a mechanism by which expanded and activated cells deflate following resolution of the infection, a phenomenon often referred to as Activation-induced Cell death (AICD). The importance of TNFR2 function in the contraction of activated T-cells will need further research, not only in the HSCT setting but also in other conditions where there is a chronic immune stimulation. In this regard, TNFR2 ligation might be important in the apoptosis of CMV-specific and other Th1 cells (with EM/EMRA phenotype) present in many inflammatory diseases like type I diabetes and IBD (Faustman and Davis, 2013; Punit et al., 2015).

In summary, studying cytokine receptor expression can help identify fundamental aspects of cytokine function involved in the expansion, survival and contraction of T-cell subsets, whilst providing critical information on the physiological and pathological properties of T-cells in disease states. The current study suggests a potential role of TNFR2 in the termination of terminal effector T-cells ( $CCR7^- CD45RA^- CD57^+ IL-7R\alpha^- TNFR2^+$ ) following immune response to antigens (following figure).



Different phases of an immune response to a virus which leads to the T-cell memory generation and effector T-cell retraction (from Kaech and Cui, 2012). Effector ( $IL-7R\alpha^{low}$ ,  $BCL-2^{low}$ ) and memory precursor T-cells ( $IL-7R\alpha^{high}$ ,  $BCL-2^{high}$ ) are shown as blue and red cells, respectively. Populations in other colours are T-cells with intermediate differentiation state with mixed phenotypes.

## **REFERENCES**

- Aggarwal, B.B. (2003) Signalling pathways of the TNF superfamily: a double-edged sword. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 3 (9): 745-756.
- Akulian, J.A., Pipeling, M.R., John, E.R., et al. (2013) High-quality CMV-specific CD4+ memory is enriched in the lung allograft and is associated with mucosal viral control. **American Journal of Transplantation**, 13 (1): 146-156.
- Alonso-Arias, R., Moro-Garcia, M.A., Vidal-Castineira, J.R., et al. (2011) IL-15 preferentially enhances functional properties and antigen-specific responses of CD4+CD28 (null) compared to CD4+CD28+ T cells. **Aging cell**, 10 (5): 844-852.
- Appay, V., Dunbar, P.R., Callan, M., et al. (2002) Memory CD8+ T cells vary in differentiation phenotype in different persistent virus infections. **Nature medicine**, 8 (4): 379-385.
- Aubert, G., Hassan-Walker, A.F., Madrigal, J.A., et al. (2001) Cytomegalovirus-specific cellular immune responses and viraemia in recipients of allogeneic stem cell transplants. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 184 (8): 955-963.
- Balthesen, M., Dreher, L., Lucin, P., et al. (1994) The establishment of cytomegalovirus latency in organs is not linked to local virus production during primary infection. **The Journal of General Virology**, 75 ( Pt 9) (Pt 9): 2329-2336.
- Ban, L., Zhang, J., Wang, L., et al. (2008) Selective death of autoreactive T cells in human diabetes by TNF or TNF receptor 2 agonism. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 105 (36): 13644-13649.
- Berger, C., Jensen, M.C., Lansdorp, P.M., et al. (2008) Adoptive transfer of effector CD8+ T cells derived from central memory cells establishes persistent T cell memory in primates. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 118 (1): 294-305.
- Betts, M.R., Gray, C.M., Cox, J.H., et al. (2006) Antigen-specific T-cell-mediated immunity after HIV-1 infection: implications for vaccine control of HIV development. **Expert Review of Vaccines**, 5 (4): 505-516.
- Blyth, E., Clancy, L., Simms, R., et al. (2013) Donor-derived CMV-specific T cells reduce the requirement for CMV-directed pharmacotherapy after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. **Blood**, 121 (18): 3745-3758.
- Boeckh, M., Leisenring, W., Riddell, S.R., et al. (2003) Late cytomegalovirus disease and mortality in recipients of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplants: importance of viral load and T-cell immunity. **Blood**, 101 (2): 407-414.

- Boeckh, M. and Ljungman, P. (2009) How we treat cytomegalovirus in hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. **Blood**, 113 (23): 5711-5719.
- Boeckh, M. and Geballe, A.P. (2011) Cytomegalovirus: pathogen, paradigm, and puzzle. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 121 (5): 1673-1680.
- Bolovan-Fritts, C.A. and Spector, S.A. (2008) Endothelial damage from cytomegalovirus-specific host immune response can be prevented by targeted disruption of fractalkine-CX3CR1 interaction. **Blood**, 111 (1): 175-182.
- Boppana, S.B. and Britt, W.J. (1995) Antiviral antibody responses and intrauterine transmission after primary maternal cytomegalovirus infection. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 171 (5): 1115-1121.
- Braun, B., Ludwig, M., Slezcka, P., et al. (2014) Erratum to: Gamblers seeking treatment: Who does and who doesn't? **Journal of Behavioral Addictions**, 3 (4): 268.
- Bremer, E. (2013) Targeting of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily for cancer immunotherapy. **ISRN Oncology**, 2013 371854.
- Brenner, D., Blaser, H. and Mak, T.W. (2015) Regulation of tumour necrosis factor signalling: live or let die. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 15 (6): 362-374.
- Broux, B., Mizze, M.R., Vanheusden, M., et al. (2015) IL-15 amplifies the pathogenic properties of CD4+CD28- T cells in multiple sclerosis. **Journal of Immunology**, 194 (5): 2099-2109.
- Cantoni, N., Hirsch, H.H., Khanna, N., et al. (2010) Evidence for a bidirectional relationship between cytomegalovirus replication and acute graft-versus-host disease. **Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation**, 16 (9): 1309-1314.
- Casazza, J.P., Betts, M.R., Price, D.A., et al. (2006) Acquisition of direct antiviral effector functions by CMV-specific CD4+ T lymphocytes with cellular maturation. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 203 (13): 2865-2877.
- Chakrabarti, S., Mackinnon, S., Chopra, R., et al. (2002) High incidence of cytomegalovirus infection after nonmyeloablative stem cell transplantation: potential role of Campath-1H in delaying immune reconstitution. **Blood**, 99 (12): 4357-4363.
- Chattopadhyay, P.K., Betts, M.R., Price, D.A., et al. (2009) The cytolytic enzymes granzyme A, granzyme B, and perforin: expression patterns, cell distribution, and their relationship to cell maturity and bright CD57 expression. **Journal of Leukocyte Biology**, 85 (1): 88-97.

Chen F, Peniket A, Tholouli E, et al. (2014) CMV-Specific T-Cell Therapy Improves Immune Reconstitution Following Unrelated Donor HSCT: Results of a Randomized Controlled Trial. **Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation**, abstract. 20 - S45eS56

Chiu, W.K., Fann, M. and Weng, N.P. (2006) Generation and growth of CD28nullCD8+ memory T cells mediated by IL-15 and its induced cytokines. **Journal of Immunology**, 177 (11): 7802-7810.

Cobbold, M., Khan, N., Pourgheysari, B., et al. (2005) Adoptive transfer of cytomegalovirus-specific CTL to stem cell transplant patients after selection by HLA-peptide tetramers. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 202 (3): 379-386.

Cook, M., Briggs, D., Craddock, C., et al. (2006) Donor KIR genotype has a major influence on the rate of cytomegalovirus reactivation following T-cell replete stem cell transplantation. **Blood**, 107 (3): 1230-1232.

Corbière, V., Chapiro, J., Stroobant, V., et al. (2011).Antigen spreading contributes to MAGE vaccination-induced regression of melanoma metastases. **Cancer Research**, 71 (4): 1253-1264

Croft, M. (2003) Co-stimulatory members of the TNFR family: keys to effective T-cell immunity? **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 3 (8): 609-620.

Croft, M. (2009) The role of TNF superfamily members in T-cell function and diseases. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 9 (4): 271-285.

Crompton, L., Khan, N., Khanna, R., et al. (2008) CD4+ T cells specific for glycoprotein B from cytomegalovirus exhibit extreme conservation of T-cell receptor usage between different individuals. **Blood**, 111 (4): 2053-2061.

Crough, T. and Khanna, R. (2009) Immunobiology of human cytomegalovirus: from bench to bedside. **Clinical Microbiology Reviews**, 22 (1): 76-98

Cwynarski, K., Ainsworth, J., Cobbold, M., et al. (2001) Direct visualization of cytomegalovirus-specific T-cell reconstitution after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. **Blood**, 97 (5): 1232-1240.

Darrah, P.A., Patel, D.T., De Luca, P.M., et al. (2007) Multifunctional TH1 cells define a correlate of vaccine-mediated protection against *Leishmania major*. **Nature Medicine**, 13 (7): 843-850.

Depuydt, B., van Loo, G., Vandenamele, P., et al. (2005) Induction of apoptosis by TNF receptor 2 in a T-cell hybridoma is FADD dependent and blocked by caspase-8 inhibitors. **Journal of Cell Science**, 118 (Pt 3): 497-504.

- Di Benedetto, S., Derhovanessian, E., Steinhagen-Thiessen, E., et al. (2015) Impact of age, sex and CMV-infection on peripheral T cell phenotypes: results from the Berlin BASE-II Study. **Biogerontology**, 16 (5): 631-643.
- Dirks, J., Tas, H., Schmidt, T., et al. (2013) PD-1 analysis on CD28(-) CD27(-) CD4 T cells allows stimulation-independent assessment of CMV viremic episodes in transplant recipients. **American Journal of Transplantation**, 13 (12): 3132-3141.
- Domenech, E., Vega, R., Ojanguren, I., et al. (2008) Cytomegalovirus infection in ulcerative colitis: a prospective, comparative study on prevalence and diagnostic strategy. **Inflammatory Bowel Diseases**, 14 (10): 1373-1379.
- Dube, P.E., Punit, S. and Polk, D.B. (2015) Redeeming an old foe: protective as well as pathophysiological roles for tumor necrosis factor in inflammatory bowel disease. **American Journal of Physiology**, 308 (3): G161-70.
- Edwards, E.S., Smith, C. and Khanna, R. (2014) Phenotypic and transcriptional profile correlates with functional plasticity of antigen-specific CD4+ T cells. **Immunology and Cell Biology**, 92 (2): 181-190.
- Eid, A.J., Brown, R.A., Hogan, W.J., et al. (2009) Kinetics of interferon-gamma producing cytomegalovirus (CMV)-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes and the risk of subsequent CMV viraemia after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. **Transplant Infectious Disease**, 11 (6): 519-528.
- Einsele, H., Roosnek, E., Rufer, N., et al. (2002) Infusion of cytomegalovirus (CMV)-specific T cells for the treatment of CMV infection not responding to antiviral chemotherapy. **Blood**, 99 (11): 3916-3922.
- Elkington, R., Shoukry, N.H., Walker, S., et al. (2004) Cross-reactive recognition of human and primate cytomegalovirus sequences by human CD4 cytotoxic T lymphocytes specific for glycoprotein B and H. **European Journal of Immunology**, 34 (11): 3216-3226.
- Faustman, D. and Davis, M. (2010) TNF receptor 2 pathway: drug target for autoimmune diseases. **Nature Reviews Drug Discovery**, 9 (6): 482-493.
- Faustman, D.L. and Davis, M. (2013) TNF Receptor 2 and Disease: Autoimmunity and Regenerative Medicine. **Frontiers in Immunology**, 4 478.
- Feuchtinger, T., Opherk, K., Bicanic, O., et al. (2010) Dendritic cell vaccination in an allogeneic stem cell recipient receiving a transplant from a human cytomegalovirus (HCMV)-seronegative donor: induction of a HCMV-specific T(helper) cell response. **Cytotherapy**, 12 (7): 945-950.

- Fischer, R., Maier, O., Siegemund, M., et al. (2011) A TNF receptor 2 selective agonist rescues human neurons from oxidative stress-induced cell death. **PLoS One**, 6 (11): e27621.
- Foley, B., Cooley, S., Verneris, M.R., et al. (2012) Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C<sup>+</sup> natural killer cells with potent function. **Blood**, 119 (11): 2665-2674.
- Fowler, K.B., Stagno, S., Pass, R.F., et al. (1992) The outcome of congenital cytomegalovirus infection in relation to maternal antibody status. **The New England Journal of Medicine**, 326 (10): 663-667.
- Frumento, G., Zheng, Y., Aubert, G., et al. (2013) Cord blood T cells retain early differentiation phenotype suitable for immunotherapy after TCR gene transfer to confer EBV specificity. **American Journal of Transplantation**, 13 (1): 45-55.
- Fry, T.J. and Mackall, C.L. (2001) Interleukin-7: master regulator of peripheral T-cell homeostasis? **Trends in Immunology**, 22 (10): 564-571.
- Gamadia, L.E., Remmerswaal, E.B., Weel, J.F., et al. (2003) Primary immune responses to human CMV: a critical role for IFN-gamma-producing CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in protection against CMV disease. **Blood**, 101 (7): 2686-2692.
- Gamadia, L.E., Rentenaar, R.J., van Lier, R.A., et al. (2004) Properties of CD4(+) T cells in human cytomegalovirus infection. **Human Immunology**, 65 (5): 486-492.
- Geginat, J., Lanzavecchia, A. and Sallusto, F. (2003) Proliferation and differentiation potential of human CD8<sup>+</sup> memory T-cell subsets in response to antigen or homeostatic cytokines. **Blood**, 101 (11): 4260-4266.
- Gratama, J.W., Boeckh, M., Nakamura, R., et al. (2010) Immune monitoring with iTag MHC Tetramers for prediction of recurrent or persistent cytomegalovirus infection or disease in allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients: a prospective multicenter study. **Blood**, 116 (10): 1655-1662.
- Green, D.R. and Ware, C.F. (1997) Fas-ligand: privilege and peril. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 94 (12): 5986-5990.
- Grell, M., Douni, E., Wajant, H., et al. (1995) The trans-membrane form of tumor necrosis factor is the prime activating ligand of the 80 kDa tumor necrosis factor receptor. **Cell**, 83 (5): 793-802.
- Grell, M., Zimmermann, G., Gottfried, E., et al. (1999) Induction of cell death by tumour necrosis factor (TNF) receptor 2, CD40 and CD30: a role for TNF-R1 activation by endogenous membrane-anchored TNF. **The EMBO Journal**, 18 (11): 3034-3043.



- Hakki, M., Riddell, S.R., Storek, J., et al. (2003) Immune reconstitution to cytomegalovirus after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: impact of host factors, drug therapy, and subclinical reactivation. **Blood**, 102 (8): 3060-3067.
- Halenius, A. and Hengel, H. (2014) Human cytomegalovirus and autoimmune disease. **BioMed Research International**, 2014 472978.
- Haque, T., Wilkie, G.M., Jones, M.M., et al. (2007) Allogeneic cytotoxic T-cell therapy for EBV-positive posttransplantation lymphoproliferative disease: results of a phase 2 multicenter clinical trial. **Blood**, 110 (4): 1123-1131.
- Hanley, P., Melenhorst, J., Nikiforow S., et al. (2015). CMV-specific T-cells generated from naïve T-cells recognize atypical epitopes and may be protective in vivo. **Science Translational Medicine**, 7 (285): 285ra63
- Hegde, N.R., Dunn, C., Lewinsohn, D.M., et al. (2005) Endogenous human cytomegalovirus gB is presented efficiently by MHC class II molecules to CD4+ CTL. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 202 (8): 1109-1119.
- Hehlgans, T. and Pfeffer, K. (2005) The intriguing biology of the tumour necrosis factor/tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily: players, rules and the games. **Immunology**, 115 (1): 1-20.
- Herbein, G., Mahlkecht, U., Batliwalla, F., et al. (1998) Apoptosis of CD8+ T cells is mediated by macrophages through interaction of HIV gp120 with chemokine receptor CXCR4. **Nature**, 395 (6698): 189-194.
- Hertoghs, K.M., Moerland, P.D., van Stijn, A., et al. (2010) Molecular profiling of cytomegalovirus-induced human CD8+ T cell differentiation. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 120 (11): 4077-4090.
- Hjelmsaeth, J., Sagedal, S., Hartmann, A., et al. (2004) Asymptomatic cytomegalovirus infection is associated with increased risk of new-onset diabetes mellitus and impaired insulin release after renal transplantation. **Diabetologia**, 47 (9): 1550-1556.
- Homs, S., Mansour, H., Desvaux, D., et al. (2009) Predominant Th1 and cytotoxic phenotype in biopsies from renal transplant recipients with transplant glomerulopathy. **American Journal of Transplantation**, 9 (5): 1230-1236.
- Hopkins, J.I., Fiander, A.N., Evans, A.S., et al. (1996) Cytotoxic T cell immunity to human cytomegalovirus glycoprotein B. **Journal of Medical Virology**, 49 (2): 124-131.

- Hu, Y., Turner, M.J., Shields, J., et al. (2009) Investigation of the mechanism of action of alemtuzumab in a human CD52 transgenic mouse model. **Immunology**, 128 (2): 260-270.
- Hummel, M. and Abecassis, M.M. (2002) A model for reactivation of CMV from latency. **Journal of Clinical Virology**, 25 Suppl 2 S123-36.
- Hummel, M., Zhang, Z., Yan, S., et al. (2001) Allogeneic transplantation induces expression of cytomegalovirus immediate-early genes in vivo: a model for reactivation from latency. **Journal of Virology**, 75 (10): 4814-4822.
- Huster, K.M., Busch, V., Schiemann, M., et al. (2004) Selective expression of IL-7 receptor on memory T cells identifies early CD40L-dependent generation of distinct CD8<sup>+</sup> memory T cell subsets. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 101 (15): 5610-5615.
- Imamichi, H., Sereti, I. and Lane, H.C. (2008) IL-15 acts as a potent inducer of CD4(+)CD25(hi) cells expressing FOXP3. **European journal of immunology**, 38 (6): 1621-1630.
- Juckem, L.K., Boehme, K.W., Feire, A.L., et al. (2008) Differential initiation of innate immune responses induced by human cytomegalovirus entry into fibroblast cells. **Journal of Immunology**, 180 (7): 4965-4977.
- Kaech S.M and Cui W. (2012) Transcriptional control of effector and memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell differentiation. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 12: 749-761
- Kamalkumar, B.S., Agarwal, S.K., Garg, P., et al. (2009) Acute pancreatitis with CMV papillitis and cholangiopathy in a renal transplant recipient. **Clinical and Experimental Nephrology**, 13 (4): 389-391.
- Khan, N., Shariff, N., Cobbold, M., et al. (2002) Cytomegalovirus seropositivity drives the CD8 T cell repertoire toward greater clonality in healthy elderly individuals. **Journal of Immunology**, 169 (4): 1984-1992.
- Kim, E.Y. and Teh, H.S. (2001) TNF type 2 receptor (p75) lowers the threshold of T cell activation. **Journal of Immunology**, 167 (12): 6812-6820.
- Kim, E.Y. and Teh, H.S. (2004) Critical role of TNF receptor type-2 (p75) as a costimulator for IL-2 induction and T cell survival: a functional link to CD28. **Journal of Immunology**, 173 (7): 4500-4509.
- Kim, E.Y., Priatel, J.J., Teh, S.J., et al. (2006) TNF receptor type 2 (p75) functions as a costimulator for antigen-driven T cell responses in vivo. **Journal of Immunology**, 176 (2): 1026-1035.

- Kim, E.Y., Teh, S.J., Yang, J., et al. (2009) TNFR2-deficient memory CD8 T cells provide superior protection against tumor cell growth. **Journal of Immunology**, 183 (10): 6051-6057.
- Klenerman, P. and Dunbar, P.R. (2008) CMV and the art of memory maintenance. **Immunity**, 29 (4): 520-522.
- Koehne, G., Hasan, A., Doubrovina, E., et al. (2015) Immunotherapy with Donor T Cells Sensitized with Overlapping Pentadecapeptides for Treatment of Persistent Cytomegalovirus Infection or Viraemia. **Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation**, 21 (9): 1663-1678.
- Komocsi, A., Lamprecht, P., Csernok, E., et al. (2002) Peripheral blood and granuloma CD4(+)CD28(-) T cells are a major source of interferon-gamma and tumor necrosis factor-alpha in Wegener's granulomatosis. **The American Journal of Pathology**, 160 (5): 1717-1724.
- Krenger, W., Blazar, B.R. and Hollander, G.A. (2011) Thymic T-cell development in allogeneic stem cell transplantation. **Blood**, 117 (25): 6768-6776.
- Krol, L., Stuchly, J., Hubacek, P., et al. (2011) Signature profiles of CMV-specific T-cells in patients with CMV reactivation after hematopoietic SCT. **Bone Marrow Transplantation**, 46 (8): 1089-1098.
- Kurz, S.K., Rapp, M., Steffens, H.P., et al. (1999) Focal transcriptional activity of murine cytomegalovirus during latency in the lungs. **Journal of Virology**, 73 (1): 482-494.
- Lachmann, R., Bajwa, M., Vita, S., et al. (2012) Polyfunctional T cells accumulate in large human cytomegalovirus-specific T cell responses. **Journal of Virology**, 86 (2): 1001-1009.
- Larsson, S., Soderberg-Naucle, C., Wang, F.Z., et al. (1998) Cytomegalovirus DNA can be detected in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from all seropositive and most seronegative healthy blood donors over time. **Transfusion**, 38 (3): 271-278.
- Le Roy, C., Varin-Blank, N., Ajchenbaum-Cymbalista, F., et al. (2009) Flow cytometry APC-tandem dyes are degraded through a cell-dependent mechanism. **Cytometry Part A**, 75 (10): 882-890.
- Li, C.R., Greenberg, P.D., Gilbert, M.J., et al. (1994) Recovery of HLA-restricted cytomegalovirus (CMV)-specific T-cell responses after allogeneic bone marrow transplant: correlation with CMV disease and effect of ganciclovir prophylaxis. **Blood**, 83 (7): 1971-1979.

- Lichterfeld, M., Yu, X.G., Waring, M.T., et al. (2004) HIV-1-specific cytotoxicity is preferentially mediated by a subset of CD8(+) T cells producing both interferon-gamma and tumor necrosis factor-alpha. **Blood**, 104 (2): 487-494.
- Lilleri, D., Fornara, C., Chiesa, A., et al. (2008) Human cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell reconstitution in adult allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients and immune control of viral infection. **Haematologica**, 93 (2): 248-256.
- Lilleri, D., Gerna, G., Fornara, C., et al. (2009) Human cytomegalovirus-specific T cell reconstitution in young patients receiving T cell-depleted, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 199 (6): 829-836.
- Ljungman, P., Hakki, M. and Boeckh, M. (2011) Cytomegalovirus in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. **Hematology/Oncology Clinics of North America**, 25 (1): 151-169.
- Loewendorf, A. and Benedict, C.A. (2010) Modulation of host innate and adaptive immune defenses by cytomegalovirus: timing is everything. **Journal of Internal Medicine**, 267 (5): 483-501.
- Long, H.M., Chagoury, O.L., Leese, A.M., et al. (2013) MHC II tetramers visualize human CD4+ T cell responses to Epstein-Barr virus infection and demonstrate atypical kinetics of the nuclear antigen EBNA1 response. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 210 (5): 933-949.
- Lunardi, C., Dolcino, M., Peterlana, D., et al. (2006) Antibodies against human cytomegalovirus in the pathogenesis of systemic sclerosis: a gene array approach. **PLoS Medicine**, 3 (1): e2.
- Mahnke, Y.D., Brodie, T.M., Sallusto, F., et al. (2013) The who's who of T-cell differentiation: human memory T-cell subsets. **European Journal of Immunology**, 43 (11): 2797-2809.
- Malamut, G., El Machhour, R., Montcuquet, N., et al. (2010) IL-15 triggers an antiapoptotic pathway in human intraepithelial lymphocytes that is a potential new target in celiac disease-associated inflammation and lymphomagenesis. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 120 (6): 2131-2143.
- Marashi, S.M., Raeiszadeh, M., Enright, V., et al. (2012) Influence of cytomegalovirus infection on immune cell phenotypes in patients with common variable immunodeficiency. **The Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology**, 129 (5): 1349-1356.e3.

- Marashi, S.M., Raeiszadeh, M., Workman, S., et al. (2011) Inflammation in common variable immunodeficiency is associated with a distinct CD8(+) response to cytomegalovirus. **The Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology**, 127 (6): 1385-93.e4.
- Melenhorst, J.J., Tian, X., Xu, D., et al. (2012) Cytopenia and leukocyte recovery shape cytokine fluctuations after myeloablative allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. **Haematologica**, 97 (6): 867-873.
- Meyers, J.D., Flournoy, N. and Thomas, E.D. (1980) Cytomegalovirus infection and specific cell-mediated immunity after marrow transplant. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 142 (6): 816-824.
- Mocarski ESS, T.; Pass, R. Cytomegaloviruses. In: Knipe DH, P., editor. **Field's Virology**. 5 ed. Philadelphia, P.A., USA: Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins; 2007. p. 2701-72.
- Morita-Hoshi, Y., Heike, Y., Kawakami, M., et al. (2008) Functional analysis of cytomegalovirus-specific T lymphocytes compared to tetramer assay in patients undergoing hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. **Bone Marrow Transplantation**, 41 (6): 515-521.
- Morris, E.C., Rebello, P., Thomson, K.J., et al. (2003) Pharmacokinetics of alemtuzumab used for in vivo and in vitro T-cell depletion in allogeneic transplantations: relevance for early adoptive immunotherapy and infectious complications. **Blood**, 102 (1): 404-406.
- Nebbia, G., Mattes, F.M., Smith, C., et al. (2008) Polyfunctional cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+ and pp65 CD8+ T cells protect against high-level replication after liver transplantation. **American Journal of Transplantation**, 8 (12): 2590-2599.
- Oh, S., Perera, L.P., Terabe, M., et al. (2008) IL-15 as a mediator of CD4+ help for CD8+ T cell longevity and avoidance of TRIAL-mediated apoptosis. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 105 (13): 5201-5206.
- Ozdemir, E., St John, L.S., Gillespie, G., et al. (2002) Cytomegalovirus reactivation following allogeneic stem cell transplantation is associated with the presence of dysfunctional antigen-specific CD8+ T cells. **Blood**, 100 (10): 3690-3697.
- Pass, R.F., Zhang, C., Evans, A., et al. (2009) Vaccine prevention of maternal cytomegalovirus infection. **The New England Journal of Medicine**, 360 (12): 1191-1199.

- Peggs, K.S., Verfuether, S., Pizzey, A., et al. (2003) Adoptive cellular therapy for early cytomegalovirus infection after allogeneic stem-cell transplantation with virus-specific T-cell lines. **Lancet**, 362 (9393): 1375-1377.
- Peggs, K.S., Verfuether, S., Pizzey, A., et al. (2009) Cytomegalovirus-specific T cell immunotherapy promotes restoration of durable functional antiviral immunity following allogeneic stem cell transplantation. **Clinical Infectious Diseases**, 49 (12): 1851-1860.
- Peggs, K.S., Thomson, K., Samuel, E., et al. (2011) Directly selected cytomegalovirus-reactive donor T cells confer rapid and safe systemic reconstitution of virus-specific immunity following stem cell transplantation. **Clinical Infectious Diseases**, 52 (1): 49-57.
- Perera, P.Y., Lichy, J.H., Waldmann, T.A., et al. (2012) The role of interleukin-15 in inflammation and immune responses to infection: implications for its therapeutic use. **Microbes and Infection**, 14 (3): 247-261.
- Perez-Mercado, A.E. and Vila-Perez, S. (2010) Cytomegalovirus as a trigger for systemic lupus erythematosus. **Journal of Clinical Rheumatology**, 16 (7): 335-337.
- Picker, L.J., Reed-Inderbitzin, E.F., Hagen, S.I., et al. (2006) IL-15 induces CD4 effector memory T cell production and tissue emigration in nonhuman primates. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 116 (6): 1514-1524.
- Pimentel-Muinos, F.X. and Seed, B. (1999) Regulated commitment of TNF receptor signaling: a molecular switch for death or activation. **Immunity**, 11 (6): 783-793.
- Pipelng, M.R., John, E.R., Orens, J.B., et al. (2011) Primary cytomegalovirus phosphoprotein 65-specific CD8+ T-cell responses and T-bet levels predict immune control during early chronic infection in lung transplant recipients. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 204 (11): 1663-1671.
- Plachter, B., Sinzger, C. and Jahn, G. (1996) Cell types involved in replication and distribution of human cytomegalovirus. **Advances in Virus Research**, 46 195-261.
- Pollack, M., Heugel, J., Xie, H., et al. (2011) An international comparison of current strategies to prevent herpesvirus and fungal infections in hematopoietic cell transplant recipients. **Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation**, 17 (5): 664-673.
- Pourghesari, B., Piper, K.P., McLarnon, A., et al. (2009) Early reconstitution of effector memory CD4+ CMV-specific T cells protects against CMV reactivation following allogeneic SCT. **Bone Marrow Transplantation**, 43 (11): 853-861.

- Punit, S., Dube, P.E., Liu, C.Y., et al. (2015) Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor 2 Restricts the Pathogenicity of CD8(+) T Cells in Mice With Colitis. **Gastroenterology**, 149 (4): 993-1005.e2.
- Qui, H.Z., Hagymasi, A.T., Bandyopadhyay, S., et al. (2011) CD134 plus CD137 dual costimulation induces Eomesodermin in CD4 T cells to program cytotoxic Th1 differentiation. **Journal of Immunology**, 187 (7): 3555-3564.
- Quinnan, G.V., Jr, Kirmani, N., Rook, A.H., et al. (1982) Cytotoxic T cells in cytomegalovirus infection: HLA-restricted T-lymphocyte and non-T-lymphocyte cytotoxic responses correlate with recovery from cytomegalovirus infection in bone-marrow-transplant recipients. **The New England Journal of Medicine**, 307 (1): 7-13.
- Reeves, M. and Sinclair, J. (2008) Aspects of human cytomegalovirus latency and reactivation. **Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology**, 325 297-313.
- Reeves, M.B., MacAry, P.A., Lehner, P.J., et al. (2005) Latency, chromatin remodeling, and reactivation of human cytomegalovirus in the dendritic cells of healthy carriers. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 102 (11): 4140-4145.
- Reusser, P., Riddell, S.R., Meyers, J.D., et al. (1991) Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte response to cytomegalovirus after human allogeneic bone marrow transplantation: pattern of recovery and correlation with cytomegalovirus infection and disease. **Blood**, 78 (5): 1373-1380.
- Riddell, S.R., Watanabe, K.S., Goodrich, J.M., et al. (1992) Restoration of viral immunity in immunodeficient humans by the adoptive transfer of T cell clones. **Science**, 257 (5067): 238-241.
- Romagnoli, P.A., Premenko-Lanier, M.F., Loria, G.D., et al. (2013) CD8 T cell memory recall is enhanced by novel direct interactions with CD4 T cells enabled by MHC class II transferred from APCs. **PloS One**, 8 (2): e56999.
- Rothe, K., Quandt, D., Schubert, K., et al. (2015) Latent CMV infection in rheumatoid arthritis increases frequencies of cytolytic LIR-1+ CD8+ T cells. **Arthritis and Rheumatology**, doi: 10.1002/art.39331 .
- Sabbaj, S., Pass, R.F., Goepfert, P.A., et al. (2011) Glycoprotein B vaccine is capable of boosting both antibody and CD4 T-cell responses to cytomegalovirus in chronically infected women. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 203 (11): 1534-1541.

Sallusto, F., Langenkamp, A., Geginat, J., et al. (2000) Functional subsets of memory T cells identified by CCR7 expression. **Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology**, 251 167-171.

Sambucetti, L.C., Cherrington, J.M., Wilkinson, G.W., et al. (1989) NF-kappa B activation of the cytomegalovirus enhancer is mediated by a viral transactivator and by T cell stimulation. **The EMBO Journal**, 8 (13): 4251-4258.

Sawa, S., Kamimura, D., Jin, G.H., et al. (2006) Autoimmune arthritis associated with mutated interleukin (IL)-6 receptor gp130 is driven by STAT3/IL-7-dependent homeostatic proliferation of CD4+ T cells. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 203 (6): 1459-1470.

Scheinberg, P., Melenhorst, J.J., Brenchley, J.M., et al. (2009) The transfer of adaptive immunity to CMV during hematopoietic stem cell transplantation is dependent on the specificity and phenotype of CMV-specific T cells in the donor. **Blood**, 114 (24): 5071-5080.

Schluns, K.S. and Lefrancois, L. (2003) Cytokine control of memory T-cell development and survival. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 3 (4): 269-279.

Schmitt, A., Tonn, T., Busch, D.H., et al. (2011) Adoptive transfer and selective reconstitution of streptamer-selected cytomegalovirus-specific CD8+ T cells leads to virus clearance in patients after allogeneic peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. **Transfusion**, 51 (3): 591-599.

Seder, R.A., Darrah, P.A. and Roederer, M. (2008) T-cell quality in memory and protection: implications for vaccine design. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 8 (4): 247-258.

Sedger, L.M. and McDermott, M.F. (2014) TNF and TNF-receptors: From mediators of cell death and inflammation to therapeutic giants - past, present and future. **Cytokine & growth factor Reviews**, 25 (4): 453-472.

Sellar, R.S. and Peggs, K.S. (2014) Therapeutic strategies for cytomegalovirus infection in haematopoietic transplant recipients: a focused update. **Expert Opinion on Biological Therapy**, 14 (8): 1121-1126.

Sinclair, J.H. and Reeves, M.B. (2013) Human cytomegalovirus manipulation of latently infected cells. **Viruses**, 5 (11): 2803-2824.

Slifkin, M., Ruthazer, R., Freeman, R., et al. (2005) Impact of cytomegalovirus prophylaxis on rejection following orthotopic liver transplantation. **Liver Transplantation**, 11 (12): 1597-1602.



- Snyder, C.M., Cho, K.S., Bonnett, E.L., et al. (2011) Sustained CD8+ T cell memory inflation after infection with a single-cycle cytomegalovirus. **PLoS Pathogens**, 7 (10): e1002295.
- Soderberg-Naucler, C., Fish, K.N. and Nelson, J.A. (1997) Interferon-gamma and tumor necrosis factor-alpha specifically induce formation of cytomegalovirus-permissive monocyte-derived macrophages that are refractory to the antiviral activity of these cytokines. **The Journal of Clinical Investigation**, 100 (12): 3154-3163.
- Strioga, M., Pasukoniene, V. and Characiejus, D. (2011) CD8+ CD28- and CD8+ CD57+ T cells and their role in health and disease. **Immunology**, 134 (1): 17-32.
- Swain, S.L., McKinstry, K.K. and Strutt, T.M. (2012) Expanding roles for CD4(+) T cells in immunity to viruses. **Nature Reviews Immunology**, 12 (2): 136-148.
- Sylwester, A.W., Mitchell, B.L., Edgar, J.B., et al. (2005) Broadly targeted human cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T cells dominate the memory compartments of exposed subjects. **The Journal of Experimental Medicine**, 202 (5): 673-685.
- Taga, T. (1997) The signal transducer gp130 is shared by interleukin-6 family of haematopoietic and neurotrophic cytokines. **Annals of Medicine**, 29 (1): 63-72.
- Taga, T. and Kishimoto, T. (1997) Gp130 and the interleukin-6 family of cytokines. **Annual Review of Immunology**, 15 797-819.
- Taylor-Wiedeman, J., Sissons, J.G., Borysiewicz, L.K., et al. (1991) Monocytes are a major site of persistence of human cytomegalovirus in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. **The Journal of General Virology**, 72 ( Pt 9) (Pt 9): 2059-2064.
- Taylor-Wiedeman, J., Sissons, P. and Sinclair, J. (1994) Induction of endogenous human cytomegalovirus gene expression after differentiation of monocytes from healthy carriers. **Journal of Virology**, 68 (3): 1597-1604.
- Teh, H.S., Seebaran, A. and Teh, S.J. (2000) TNF receptor 2-deficient CD8 T cells are resistant to Fas/Fas ligand-induced cell death. **Journal of Immunology**, 165 (9): 4814-4821.
- Thewissen, M., Somers, V., Hellings, N., et al. (2007) CD4+CD28null T cells in autoimmune disease: pathogenic features and decreased susceptibility to immunoregulation. **Journal of Immunology**, 179 (10): 6514-6523.
- Tormo, N., Solano, C., Benet, I., et al. (2010) Kinetics of cytomegalovirus (CMV) pp65 and IE-1-specific IFN $\gamma$  CD8+ and CD4+ T cells during episodes of viral DNAemia in allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients: potential implications for the

management of active CMV infection. **Journal of Medical Virology**, 82 (7): 1208-1215.

Tormo, N., Solano, C., Benet, I., et al. (2011) Reconstitution of CMV pp65 and IE-1-specific IFN-gamma CD8(+) and CD4(+) T-cell responses affording protection from CMV DNAemia following allogeneic hematopoietic SCT. **Bone Marrow Transplantation**, 46 (11): 1437-1443.

Twu, Y.C., Gold, M.R. and Teh, H.S. (2011) TNFR1 delivers pro-survival signals that are required for limiting TNFR2-dependent activation-induced cell death (AICD) in CD8+ T cells. **European Journal of Immunology**, 41 (2): 335-344.

Van Belle, T.L., Doooms, H., Boonefaes, T., et al. (2012) IL-15 augments TCR-induced CD4+ T cell expansion in vitro by inhibiting the suppressive function of CD25 High CD4+ T cells. **PloS One**, 7 (9): e45299.

van de Berg, P.J., Heutinck, K.M., Raabe, R., et al. (2010) Human cytomegalovirus induces systemic immune activation characterized by a type 1 cytokine signature. **The Journal of Infectious Diseases**, 202 (5): 690-699.

van Leeuwen, E.M., Remmerswaal, E.B., Vossen, M.T., et al. (2004) Emergence of a CD4+CD28- granzyme B+, cytomegalovirus-specific T cell subset after recovery of primary cytomegalovirus infection. **Journal of Immunology**, 173 (3): 1834-1841.

van Leeuwen, E.M., de Bree, G.J., Remmerswaal, E.B., et al. (2005) IL-7 receptor alpha chain expression distinguishes functional subsets of virus-specific human CD8+ T cells. **Blood**, 106 (6): 2091-2098.

Varani, S., Muratori, L., De Ruvo, N., et al. (2002) Autoantibody appearance in cytomegalovirus-infected liver transplant recipients: correlation with antigenemia. **Journal of Medical Virology**, 66 (1): 56-62.

Varani, S. and Landini, M.P. (2011) Cytomegalovirus-induced immunopathology and its clinical consequences. **Herpesviridae**, 2 (1): 6-4280-2-6.

Vomaske, J., Nelson, J.A. and Streblow, D.N. (2009) Human Cytomegalovirus US28: a functionally selective chemokine binding receptor. **Infectious Disorders Drug Targets**, 9 (5): 548-556.

Walker, J.D., Maier, C.L. and Pober, J.S. (2009) Cytomegalovirus-infected human endothelial cells can stimulate allogeneic CD4+ memory T cells by releasing antigenic exosomes. **Journal of Immunology**, 182 (3): 1548-1559.

- Wallace, D.L., Masters, J.E., De Lara, C.M., et al. (2011) Human cytomegalovirus-specific CD8(+) T-cell expansions contain long-lived cells that retain functional capacity in both young and elderly subjects. **Immunology**, 132 (1): 27-38.
- Waller, E.C., McKinney, N., Hicks, R., et al. (2007) Differential costimulation through CD137 (4-1BB) restores proliferation of human virus-specific "effector memory" (CD28(-) CD45RA(HI)) CD8(+) T cells. **Blood**, 110 (13): 4360-4366.
- Walter, E.A., Greenberg, P.D., Gilbert, M.J., et al. (1995) Reconstitution of cellular immunity against cytomegalovirus in recipients of allogeneic bone marrow by transfer of T-cell clones from the donor. **The New England Journal of Medicine**, 333 (16): 1038-1044.
- Wang, X., Lupardus, P., Laporte, S.L., et al. (2009) Structural biology of shared cytokine receptors. **Annual Review of Immunology**, 27 29-60.
- Watts, T.H. (2005) TNF/TNFR family members in costimulation of T cell responses. **Annual Review of Immunology**, 23 23-68.
- Wertheimer, A.M., Bennett, M.S., Park, B., et al. (2014) Aging and cytomegalovirus infection differentially and jointly affect distinct circulating T cell subsets in humans. **Journal of Immunology**, 192 (5): 2143-2155.
- Widmann, T., Sester, U., Gartner, B.C., et al. (2008) Levels of CMV specific CD4 T cells are dynamic and correlate with CMV viraemia after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. **PloS One**, 3 (11): e3634.
- Williams, K.M. and Gress, R.E. (2008) Immune reconstitution and implications for immunotherapy following haematopoietic stem cell transplantation. **Best Practice & Research. Clinical haematology**, 21 (3): 579-596.
- Willinger, T., Freeman, T., Hasegawa, H., et al. (2005) Molecular signatures distinguish human central memory from effector memory CD8 T cell subsets. **Journal of Immunology**, 175 (9): 5895-5903.
- Xydia, M., Ge, Y., Quitsch, U., et al. (2011) CD40L co-stimulation from CD8+ to CD4+ effector memory T cells supports CD4+ expansion. **Immunology and Cell Biology**, 89 (6): 670-680.
- Yao, J., Bechter, C., Wiesneth, M., et al. (2008) Multimer staining of cytomegalovirus phosphoprotein 65-specific T cells for diagnosis and therapeutic purposes: a comparative study. **Clinical infectious diseases**, 46 (10): e96-105.
- Zheng, L., Fisher, G., Miller, R.E., et al. (1995) Induction of apoptosis in mature T cells by tumour necrosis factor. **Nature**, 377 (6547): 348-351.

Zhou, W., Longmate, J., Lacey, S.F., et al. (2009) Impact of donor CMV status on viral infection and reconstitution of multifunction CMV-specific T cells in CMV-positive transplant recipients. **Blood**, 113 (25): 6465-6476.

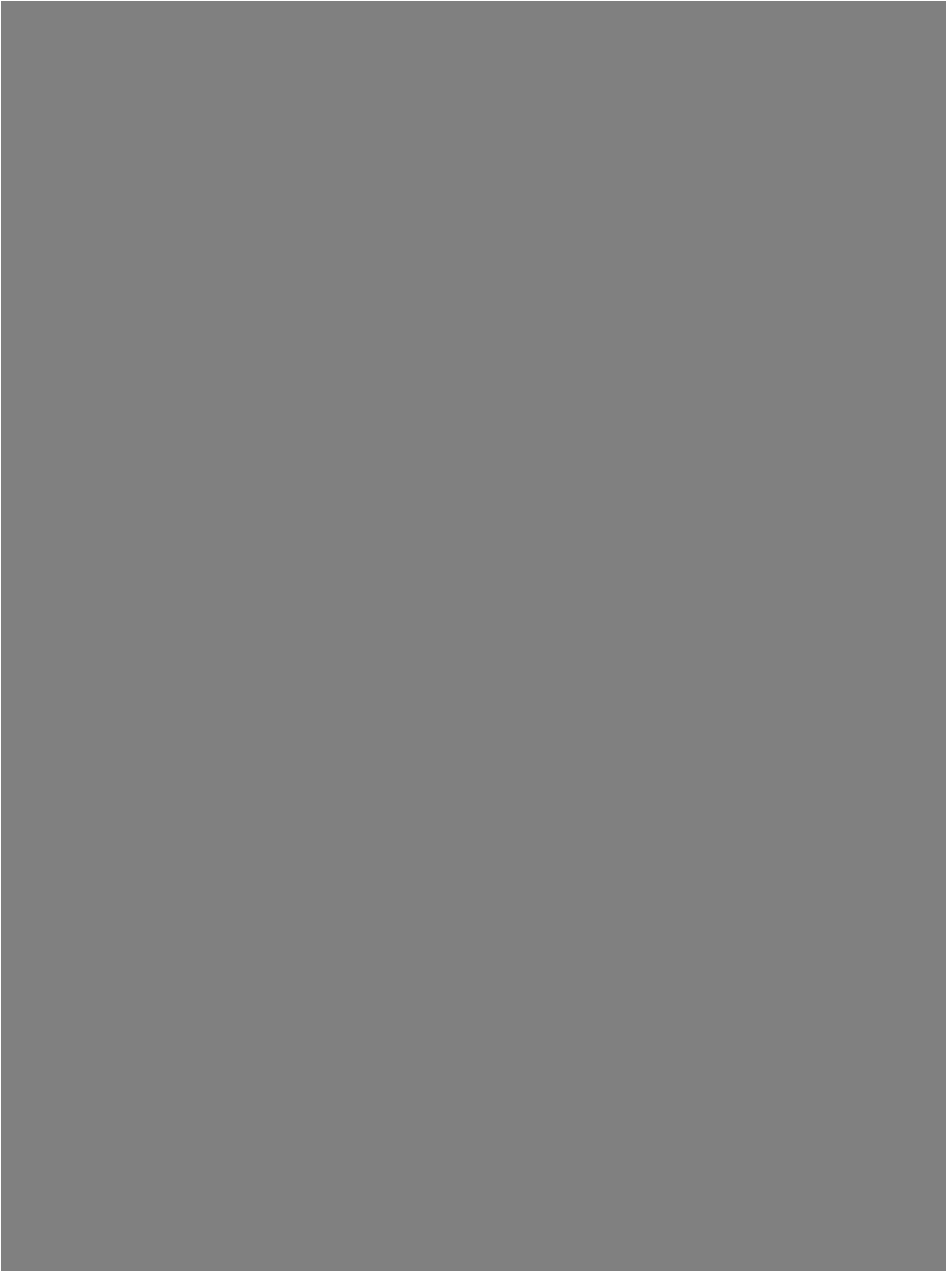
Zhou, Y.F., Leon, M.B., Waclawiw, M.A., et al. (1996) Association between prior cytomegalovirus infection and the risk of restenosis after coronary atherectomy. **The New England Journal of Medicine**, 335 (9): 624-630.

Zimmerli, S.C., Harari, A., Cellerai, C., et al. (2005) HIV-1-specific IFN-gamma/IL-2-secreting CD8 T cells support CD4-independent proliferation of HIV-1-specific CD8 T cells. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America**, 102 (20): 7239-7244.

Zola, H., Fusco, M., Macardle, P.J., et al. (1995) Expression of cytokine receptors by human cord blood lymphocytes: comparison with adult blood lymphocytes. **Paediatric Research**, 38 (3): 397-403.

## **APPENDICES**

## Appendix 1



**Appendix 2: Results of adoptive cellular therapy of CMV-specific T-cells Trial**



**Appendix 3: letter published in Haematologica**

**Characterization Of CMV-Specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T-Cell Reconstitution Following Stem Cell Transplantation Through The Use Of HLA Class II-Peptide Tetramers Identifies Patients At High Risk Of Recurrent CMV Reactivation**

Mohammad Raeiszadeh, Annette Pachnio, Jusnara Begum, Charles Craddock, Paul Moss, Frederick E. Chen

**Haematologica August 2015 100: e318-e322; Doi:10.3324/haematol.2015.123687**



**Appendix 4: Abstract on cytokine receptor expression pattern presented at 56<sup>th</sup>  
American Association of Haematologist, San Francisco, 2014**

